





MAN WANTER WAY

Training Modules for Non-Gazetted Staff of Civil Engineering Department

P. Way
Track Machines
Bridges & Drawings
Works

Indian Railways Institute of Civil Engineering, Pune





Government of India (Bharat Sarkar) Ministry of Railways (Rail Mantralaya) (Railway Board)

RBE No. | \$2/2019

No. E(MPP)2019/3/46

New Delhi, Dated 24.10.2019

The General Managers,
All Indian Railways/PUs,
Metro Railway/Kolkata
Railway Electrification/Allahabad
DG/RDSO/Lucknow
CAO/DMW/Patiala
CAO/COFMOW/New Delhi
ED/CAMTECH/Gwalior

DG/NAIR/Vadodara
The Directors,
IRITM/Lucknow
IRIEEN/Nasik
IRIMEE/Jamalpur
IRICEN/Pune
IRISET/Secunderabad

Sub: Revised Training Modules of Non-Gazetted Staff of Civil Engineering Department.

Ref: Chairman/Railway Board's letter No. E(MPP)/2016/3/20 dated 28.11.2018 and Board's letter dated 06.12.2018

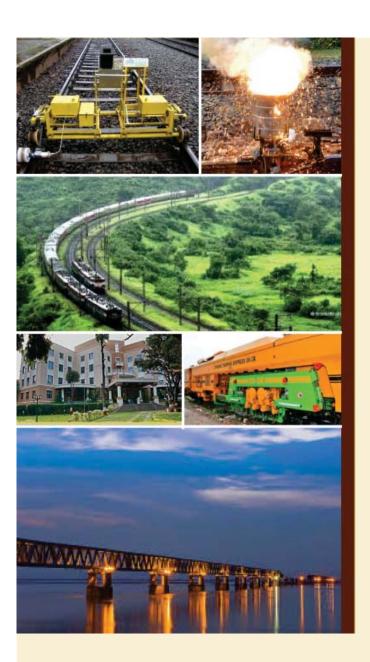
Vide Board (CRB) letter No. E(MPP)/2016/3/20 dated 28.11.2018, DG/NAIR had been authorized as the Head of the Academic Council of all CTIs to develop Training Modules of all categories of Non-Gazetted staff. Accordingly, training modules of Civil Engineering Department was finalized and sent to this office.

 Ministry of Railways (Railway Board) has reviewed the above Training Modules proposed and submitted by DG/NAIR. Board (ME & MS) has approved the revised training modules.

3. The revised modules prepared have been scanned and uploaded under **E(MPP)** Training Circulars and can be viewed or downloaded from railnet at http://www.indianrailways.gov.in/railwayboard/view_section.jsp?lang=0&id=0,1,304,366,530,1068.

Kindly acknowledge receipt.

(Alka Arora Misra)
Executive Director/MPP
Railway Board.





Methodology adopted for developing Training Modules

Training Modules for Non-Gazetted Staff of Civil Engineering Department.

Chairman, Railway Board, vide D.O. letter No. E(MPP)/2016/3/20 dated 28.11.2018, authorized DG/NAIR, as the head of the Academic Council of all CTIs to develop Training Modules for all segments of employees of Indian Railways. The issue was discussed & deliberated upon during meeting of the CTIs with DG/NAIR (through video conferencing) held on 29.01.2019.

Accordingly, various Committees were formed at IRICEN to carry out detailed review / prepare Training Modules for various categories, i.e. Permanent Way, Bridges, Works and Track Machines. The Training Modules prepared by the Committees of IRICEN were then sent to all Zonal Railways for feedback and suggestions. Further, a meeting was held on 24th & 25th April, 2019 at IRICEN where EDCE/G, Railway Board, CGEs of CR, NR, SR, SCR, SER & WR and Principal / Faculty of CETA Kanpur, Kharagpur, Tambaram, Kacheguda & IRTMTC/Allahabad were present and in this meeting, the training modules prepared by Committees of IRICEN were deliberated upon in detail, and, based on the discussions & suggestions received from the participants and Zonal Railways, necessary changes were made in the Training Modules.

The Training Modules were thereafter submitted to Railway Board for obtaining comments from concerned Directorates. Training Modules pertaining to USFD & Welding were sent to RDSO also, as training and syllabus for these activities (USFD & Welding) is prescribed by RDSO. The concerned Directorates of Railway Board and RDSO, after examining these Training Modules, sent their comments / suggestions and these comments/suggestions were also incorporated in the Training Modules.

The Training Modules were finalized, compiled and submitted to DG/NAIR on 10.06.2019. DG/NAIR approved the Training Modules and vide letter No.NAIR/SPCE/Misc/2019 dated 05.07.2019 submitted the updated Training Modules for Non-Gazetted Staff of Engineering Department for approval of Railway Board.

Railway Board, vide letter No. E (MPP) 2019/3/46 dated 28/10/2019 (RBE No. 182/2019) has accorded approval to the Training Modules and these are printed in this booklet. IRICEN Faculty has worked hard in line with its motto – *"To Beam As a Beacon of Knowledge"*.

Pune November 2019

INDEX

Part C - Bridges & Drawings

SSE/JE Refresher

Training module for SSE/JE P.Way Induction course	1 Training module for SSE/JE Bridge Induction course
1.1 SSE/JE Induction Ph-1	1.1 SSE/JE Induction Ph-1
1.2 SSE/JE Induction Ph-2	1.2 SSE/JE Induction Ph-2
1.3 SSE/JE Posting exam module	1.3 SSE/JE Induction Ph-3
SSE Promotion (on promotion from JE/P.Way)	1.4 SSE/JE Induction Ph-4
SSE/JE Refresher	1.5 SSE/JE Induction Ph-5
JE Promotion (LDCE Promotion from P.Way category)	1.6 SSE/JE Induction Ph-6
Keyman/Mate Promotion	1.7 SSE/JE Induction Ph-7
Keyman/Mate Refresher	2 SSE/JE Refresher
Training module for Gate Keeper Induction	Induction Course for SSE/JE Drawing
7.1 Gate Keeper Induction (new recruits)	4. Induction Course for SSE/JE Design
7.2 Gate Keeper Induction(from Track Maintainer)	
Gate Keeper Refresher	Part D - Works
Track Maintainer Induction	Training module for SSE/JE Works Induction course
Track Maintainer Refresher	1.1 JE Induction Ph-1
SSE/JE (USFD) Initial course	1.2 JE Induction Ph-2
SSE/JE (USFD) Refresher course	1.3 JE Posting exam module
Welder Initial course (TW-1)	2 JE Promotion (LDCE Promotion from Works category)
Welder Refresher(TW-2)	2 SSE/IE Defresher
	1.1 SSE/JE Induction Ph-1 1.2 SSE/JE Induction Ph-2 1.3 SSE/JE Posting exam module SSE Promotion (on promotion from JE/P.Way) SSE/JE Refresher JE Promotion (LDCE Promotion from P.Way category) Keyman/Mate Promotion Keyman/Mate Refresher Training module for Gate Keeper Induction 7.1 Gate Keeper Induction (new recruits) 7.2 Gate Keeper Induction(from Track Maintainer) Gate Keeper Refresher Track Maintainer Induction Track Maintainer Refresher SSE/JE (USFD) Initial course SSE/JE (USFD) Refresher course Welder Initial course (TW-1)

1 - 47

SSE/JE Induction

Part A - P.Way

JE Promotion (Promotion from Technician)

15 SSE/JE Welding Supervisor (TW-3)

- 3 SSE Promotion (Promotion from JE/Track machines)
- 4 SSE/JE Refresher
- 5 Technician Induction
- Technician Promotion (LDCE Promotion from Track Machine category) 6
- Technician Refresher

83 - 110

111 - 123

P. Way

Training	Category	Type of Training	Т	Training Program Details		Frequency/ Remarks	
Module	Canogery .	Type of Training	Phase	Place of Training	Duration	Frequency/ Remarks	
			PhI	Training in Institute	4 Months		
			1 111	Training in field	2 Months		
T-1	SSE/P.Way	Induction (For new recruits posted in	PhII	Training in Institute	2 Months	Once, on joining Railway service/ Promo-	
	or JE/P.Way	Railway)	1 1111	Training in field	2 Months	tion through LDCE from P.Way category	
			PhIII	Training in field	6 Weeks		
		Posting Exam	Training Institute	2 Weeks			
				Total duration	1 Year		
T-2	SSE/P. Way	Promotion	Ti	raining in Institute	17 Days (3 weeks)	Once, on promotion from JE	
T-3	SSE/P. Way or JE/ P.Way	Refresher	Training in Institute		17 Days (3 weeks)	Once in five years	
T-4	Mate	Promotion	Training in Institute		18 Days	Once, on promotion from Keyman to ma Or from Track maintainer to Keyman	
		Basic				Of Hom Hack maintainer to Keyman	
T-5	Mate/Keyman	Refresher	Training in Institute		6 Days	Once in five years	
T-6	Gate keeper	Induction	Training in Institute		12 Days	From new recruits	
T-7	Gate keeper	Induction	Training in Institute		6 Days	For Gatekeeper picked up from Track maintainer category	
T-8	Gate keeper	Refresher	Tr	aining in Institute	6 Days	Once in five years	
T-9	Track maintainer	Induction	Tra	aining in Institute	30 Days	Once, on joining Railway service	
T-10	Track maintainer	Refresher	Tra	aining in Institute	6 Days	Once in five years	
T-11	SSE/USFD & JE/ USFD	Initial	Tı	raining at RDSO	20 Days	Once, selected for USFD testing	
T-12	SSE/USFD & JE/ USFD	Refresher	Tr	aining at RDSO	5 Days	First refresher after three years. Thereafter once in every 5 years	
T-13	Welder (AT)	Initial	Tra	ining at TPP/LKO	2 weeks	Once, on selection as welder	
T-14	Welder (AT)	Refresher	Tra	ining at TPP/LKO	1 weeks	First refresher after 6 months for regular competency certificate. Thereafter, every 2 years.	
T-15	Welding supervi- sor (SSE/JE) (P.Way)	Initial	Trai	ining at TPP/LKO	1 weeks	Once, in service. Mandatory for execution of welding in field	

TRACK MACHINES

Training	Category	Towns of Trade in a	1	Training Program De	tails	Fraguency/ Demorks
Module	outegory	Type of Training	Phase	Place of Training	Duration	Frequency/ Remarks
	JE/Track Machines	Induction	PhI	Training in Institute at IRTMTC.	6 Months	
TM-1	& SSE/Track Machines	(For new recruits posted in Railway)	PhII	Training in field including 2 weeks trg at ZRTI	6 Months*	Once, on joining Railway Service
				Total duration	1 Year	
TM-2	JE/Track Ma- chines	Promotion (promoted from technician)	Training	in Institute at IRTMTC.	8 Weeks	Once, on promotion to JE
			Training in Institute at ZRTI.		2 Weeks*	
				Total duration	10 Weeks	
TM-3	SSE/Track Machines	Promotion (from JE/Track Machines)	Training in Institute at IRTMTC. Training in Institute at ZRTI.		2 Weeks	Once, on promotion to SSE
					2 Weeks*	
				Total duration	4 Weeks	
TM-4	JE/SSE Track Machines	Refresher course	Training	in Institute at IRTMTC.	2 Weeks	Once in three years when due
TM-5	Technician/Track	Initial	Training	in Institute at IRTMTC.	13 Weeks	Once, on joining Railway Service
	Machines	(new recruits)		Training in field	13 Weeks	Grico, ori joining realities
				Total duration	6 months	
TM-6	Technician/Track Machines	Promotion (LDCE Promotion from Track Machine category)	Training in Institute at IRTMTC.		6 Weeks	Once, on promotion to Technician
TM-7	Technician/Track Machines	Refresher course	Tra	ining in Institute at IRTMTC.	2 Weeks	Once in five years

^{*} Transportation course as per ZRTI duration.

BRIDGES & DRAWINGS

Training	Category	Time of Training		Training Program Det	tails	Fraguanay/ Pamarka
Module	outegory	Type of Training	Phase	Place of Training	Duration	Frequency/ Remarks
			PhI	Technical Training in Institute	8 weeks	
			PhII	Training at Workshop, RDSO & welding trg at TPJ	10 weeks	
			PhIII	Training in field (Open Line)	10 weeks	
B-1	JE/Bridges & SSE/Bridges	Induction (For new recruits posted in	PhIV	Technical Training in Institute	7 weeks	Once, on joining Railway Service
	OGE, Bridges	Railway)	Ph V	Training in field (constr. Unit)	10 weeks	
			Ph VI	General Training in Institute (ZRTI)	4 weeks	
			Ph VII	Posting Exam	3 weeks	
				Total duration	1 Year	
B-2	JE/Bridges & SSE/Bridges	Refresher		Training in Institute	18 Days (3 weeks)	Once in five years
			PhI	Common Training for all SSE/JE Drawing	8 weeks	
B-3	JE/SSE Drawing	Induction (For new recruits posted in	PhII	General Training at ZRTI	4 weeks	Once, on joining Railway Service
		Railway)	PhIIA	Field Training at place of posting	13 weeks	
			PhIII	Exam	1 weeks	
				Total duration	26 weeks (6 Months)	
B-4	JE/SSE Drawing (working as	Induction (For new recruits posted in	PhI	Common Training for all SSE/JE Drawing	8 weeks	Once, on joining Railway Service
	Design Assistant)	Railway)	PhII	General Training at ZRTI	4 weeks	
				Exam for Ph.I & Ph. II	1 weeks	
			PhIII	Technical Training –Part I	5 weeks	
			PhIV	Field Training (OL/Constr.)	20 weeks	
			Ph V	Technical Training – Part II	7 weeks	
			Ph VI	Training at RDSO	5 weeks	
			Ph VII	Special Topics, Presentation & Exams	2 weeks	
				Total duration	52 weeks (1 Year)	

WORKS

Training	Category	Type of Training		Training Program Details	rogram Details Frequency/ Remarks		
Module	Category	Type of Training	Phase	Place of Training	Duration	Frequency/ Remarks	
		Induction	PhI	Training in Institute	3 Months		
W-1	JE/Works	(For new recruits	1111	Training in field	2 Months	Once, on joining Railway Service	
VV-1	OZ/WOMO	posted in Railway)	PhII	Training in Institute	3 Months	Office, off Johning Kanway Service	
			P1111	Training in field	2 Months		
			PhIII	Training in field (with posting)	6 Weeks		
			Posting Exam	Training Institute	2 Weeks		
				Total duration	1 Year		
W-2	JE/Works	Promotion (LDCE Promotion from Works category)	Training programme as per S. No. 1 above i.e. as followed for new recruits		1 Year	Once, on promotion to JE	
W-3	JE/Works & SSE/ Works	Refresher	Training in Institute		12 Days (2 weeks)	Once in five years	

Note:

Following P. Way, Works & Bridges (artisan staff) shall undertake training at nearest ITI of State government or by any other government/semi-government agency to be nominated by PCE.

Category	Artisans
P.Way	Black Smith, Arc Welder (reconditioning of points and crossings)
Works	Carpenter, Fitter, Mason, Painter, Black Smith
Bridges	Erector, Riveter, Welder, Black Smith, Painter, Compressor Driver

	All as today the I
	Abbreviation Used
Т	Track Modules
TM	Track Machine Modules
В	Bridge Modules
W	Works Modules
Ph	Phase
LDCE	Limited departmental competitive Exam
JE	Junior Engineer
SSE	Senior Section Engineer
PDS	Periods

P. WAY



INDUCTION COURSE (SSE/JE/P.WAY) (T-1) DURATION OF COURSE: 12 MONTHS

SN.	Type of Training	Place of Training	Duration	Remarks
1	Induction PH-1	Training institute	4 month	Detailed training programme as per Annexure T-1 (a)
2	Induction PH-1	Training in field	2 month	Training will be given exposure of working in open line and construction organization for a duration of one month each to make him conversant with following - Open line – duration One month Following objective to be achieved by trainee: He should be thoroughly conversant with inspection and filling of Prorforma like; 1. LWR,SEJ 2. Points & Crossing 3. Curve 4. Level Crossing 5. Welding site 6. Reporting & Filling of RF/WF Proforma. 7. Work with track units 8. Special work site and leaning of keeping various records and quality control. Construction org – duration one month 1. Bridge work site 2. Track linking / Renewal site 3. Laying of turnout/curve 4. Work site protection near running lines. 5. Formation/Cess Repair site
3	Induction PH-2	Training institute	2 month	Detailed training programme as per Annexure T-1 (b)
4	Induction PH-2	Training in field	2 month	Trainee will be given exposure of working in open line for two month to make him conversant with following - Open line –Two month All maintenance activity like; 1. Short/long duration works 2. TMS data / inspection entries 3. Pre/post/during attention at track machine working site. 4. USFD testing 5. Attention to various track component 6. Hot/cold/monsoon Patrolling. 7. Trolly/lorry/material train working
5	Induction PH-3	Training in field	6 weeks	"On the Job training" i.e. attachment with SSE/P.Way Open Line/Construction Department where he is likely to be Posted.
6	Posting Exam	Training Institute	2 weeks	Detailed training programme as per Annexure T-1 (c)



INDUCTION COURSE (SSE/JE/P.WAY) (T-1a) DURATION OF COURSE: 4 MONTHS

Annexure T-1 (a)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART I- ORGANIZATION OF RAILWAYS	2
1.1	Overview of organization of Railways. Different Gauges,	
	Classification of Routes. Role of JE/SSE in the organization.	2
	PARTII-TRACK COMPONENTS	
1	RAILS:	10
1.1	Rail, different types of rail section, various types of standard of loadings.	2
1.2	Sectional properties Standard sections, grade, UTS & service life,	
	classification, Rolling marks. Colour coding of rails	2
1.3	Visit to Model room for different types of rails.	1
1.4	Instruction for handling of rails.	2
1.5	Straightening of rail kinks by Jim crow & precautions while using Jim Crow.	1
1.6	Corrosion of rails & methods for anticorrosion treatment of Rail.	1
1.7	Wear of Rail & its causes.	1
2	RAIL JOINTS:	26
2.1	Different types of fish-plates : 610mm fishplate, 1m long fish plate,	
	Combination fish-plates, Skimmed fish-plates, Different types of	
	fish-bolts, anti-sabotage fish-bolts, Chamfering of bolt holes.	4
2.2	Visit to Model room for different types of fish plates, fish bolts, clamps.	4
2.3	Glued joints (in situ/ prefab), ordinary insulated joints (BJ).	3
2.4	Visit to Model room showing different types of GJ, BJ, etc.	2
2.5	Rail unloading by End Unloading Rake (EUR) and related precautions	1
2.6	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs - Glued Joint, block joint, etc.	2
2.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs - Rail handling, Drilling of holes, Chamfering of holes, Unloading of Rails by EUR, rail	6
2.0	grinding machine. Field visit to nearest yard for drilling of holes, chamfering of holes etc.	6
2.8 3	SLEEPERS	28
3.1	Functions of sleepers, various types of Sleepers including	20
	composite sleepers	2
3.2	Visit to Model room showing different types of sleepers and fittings	2
3.3	Concrete sleepers, Mono-block PSC Sleeper, Special sleepers	
	for L-xings, turnout, SEJ, bridges approach, slack gauge	
	sleepers for curves (more than 4°), special sleepers for sharp	
	curves (more than 8°), wider sleeper. Sleeper density on different	
	routes.	6
3.4	Visit to Model room to show different types of PSC sleepers as	
	mentioned in item 1.3 above.	2

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.5	Tutorial on RDSO drawing no. for different types of PSC sleepers	
	as mentioned in item 3.3 above.	6
3.6	Precautions for handling of PSC sleepers during unloading and	
	laying.	2
3.7	Field visit to nearest Sleeper Factory for production & testing of	
	PSC sleepers	8
4	FASTENINGS FOR PSC SLEEPERS	12
4.1	Malleable cast iron inserts	
	Elastic Rail Clips: Various types – ERC mark III, mark V, zero toe	
	load, GJ clip. Toe load measurement of ERC, Criteria for ERC renewal.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination liners	
	Anti-sabotage arrangements for various sleepers, Creep anchors,	
	method for fixing, Box anchoring.	
	Recent developments in new types of ERC, Liner, Rubber pads	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc	4
4.2	Hands on- toe load measurement of ERC.	4
4.3	Model room to show different types of elastic fastenings.	4
5	BALLAST:	34
5.1	Functions of Ballast.	2
5.2	Ballast profile - Ballast sections for straight and curves on	
	single/double lines, for BG/MG/NG with fish plated track, SWR and LWR.	2
5.3	Specification for track ballast, measurement & testing of ballast,	
	training out Ballast, DMT Operation	4
5.4	Assessment of ballast requirement	2
5.5	Field visit for measurement of ballast, sampling & testing	8
5.6	Field visit for assessment of ballast requirement	4
5.7	Tutorial on calculation of ballast quantity for a particular worksite	4
5.8	Field Visit to Ballast Depot for Training out ballast, DMT Operation	8
6	FORMATION:	10
6.1	Functions of Formation	2
6.2	Formation profile for bank and cutting including side and catch water drains	2
6.3	Causes for formation failure (Rehabilitation of weak formation)	
	including case studies	6
	PARTIII- TRACK STRUCTURE	
1	TURNOUTS - INTRODUCTION	21
1.1	Turnouts, Definition and description of components.	3



ГОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PD
1.2	Basics of Railway Horizontal Curves including working out speed	
	potential of curves.	5
1.3	Different types of turnouts: 1 in 8.5, 1 in 12 & 1 in 16	
	Different types of switches – straight switches, Curved switches,	
	Thick web switches, Derailing switches, symmetrical split	
	Different types of crossings - ordinary built-up and CMS crossings,	
	swing nose crossing, gapless/machine joint	
	Spring points.	
	Speed potential/ permissible speed of turnout.	6
1.4	Model room to show various models of turnout assembly.	1
1.5	Tutorial on drawings of various Turnout & their assembly	6
2	TURNOUTS - ASSEMBLY & LAYING	52
2.1	Main dimensions of different types of turnouts, marking/	
	verification of cumulative spacing of turnout sleepers,	
	assembling of turnouts.	4
2.2	Contrary and similar flexure turnouts: Definition, Calculations for	
	lead & radius.	6
2.3	Laying & Maintenance of fan shaped turnouts, maintenance of	
	turnouts in curves, turn in curves, laying and maintenance of	
	spring setting device.	6
2.4	Tutorial for preparation of sketch of various turnouts/ crossovers	
	and special layouts.	8
2.5	Field visit for marking of turnout on ground.	16
2.6	Field Visit for Inspection & Measurement of turnout as per IRPWM	
	Format	8
2.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs pertaining to the laying of	
	turnouts.	4
3	CROSSOVERS – LAYOUT CALCULATIONS	64
3.1	Calculation for laying cross over, Cross over between straight	
	parallel tracks with same & different no. of crossings.	8
3.2	Cross over between curved parallel tracks, Cross over between	
	inclined tracks.	8
3.3	Special layouts: Diamond crossings including with single and	
	double slips. Scissors crossover, Definitions and description of	
	components.	8
3.4	Gathering lines, Xing angles and limiting angle layouts.	8
3.5	Calculations for different turnouts and spacing, Miscellaneous	
	layouts: (1) Triangle (2) Double junctions (3) Gauntleted track	
	(Brief description).	8

	Affilexule 1-1 (a) CC	
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.7	Field visit to yards for measurement of existing layout and its	
	verification with theoretical calculations.	16
4	TRACK STRCUTURE IN YARDS	14
4.1	Track Structure in yards: Simple station layouts, loop lines,	
	gathering neck, stabling lines, overrun line, shunting neck, hot	
	axle/fuel lines, machine siding etc.	3
4.2	Isolation: derailing switch, Sand hump, dead ends, Catch siding,	
	slip siding.	2
4.3	Restriction in use of 1 in 81/2 turnouts on passenger lines,	
	Restrictions regarding change of grade on approaches of turnout,	1
4.4	Fouling marks, distance pieces to platform lines.	1
4.5	Tutorial on different track structure/ layouts in yards	4
4.6	General requirement of P-way Materials for 1km track.	1
4.7	Strengthening of loop lines for 30kmph/ 50kmph.	2
5	LEVEL CROSSINGS	29
5.1	Level crossings: Classification, types.	2
5.2	Normal Position of Gates, Locking arrangement.	2
5.3	Equipment at LC	1
5.4	Features of track at and on approaches of level crossings,	
	overhauling of LC, Maintenance of road surface and approach	
	track, Check rails-types, Visibility at LC.	4
5.5	Checking of equipment and knowledge of rules of gatemen,	
	competency, medical, Refresher	
	Statutory provisions of Railway Act on LC.	
	GWR	
	Protection diagram,	
	Slide boom operation.	
	Height gauge.	3
5.6	Tutorial on Census at L- xing.	1
5.7	Inspection of L-xing, Duties of gatekeeper in case of fire,	
	Hot axle, train parting, hanging part, flat tyre.	2
5.8	Speed breakers, Road sign Boards, Provision of new LC,	
	Manning, De- manning, interlocking and replacement with ROB,	
	closure, shifting and replacement with limited height subways/	
	RUBs , Elimination of LC.	5
5.9	Field visit to nearest LC gate and Calculation of census.	8
5.10	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs pertaining to LC gate, safe	
	operation & precautions.	2
6	BRIDGES & TRACK STRUCTURE ON BRIDGES	42
6.1	Bridges: Classification, Types, Track Structure on girder Bridges,	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	ballasted decks, arch bridges, provision of guard rails, re-railing	
	ramps.	4
6.2	Model room for showing various bridge models.	2
6.3	Steel channel sleeper, H beam sleeper, composite sleeper :	
	Laying and maintenance	4
6.4	Inspection and Maintenance of bridges, Numerical Rating	
	System Dismantling of Arch Bridges	8
6.5	Attention to approach track & strengthening, Cleaning of	
	waterway, Checking guardrails, Painting of HFL, DL & flood	
	gauge, bridge name board.	4
6.6	Field visit to nearest bridge- Arch bridge, Girder bridges, PSC	
	Bridges	16
6.7	Insertion of RH girder and laying of CC cribs	4
7	TUNNELS	8
7.1	Various components, track structure including guard rail,	
	inspection.	4
7.2	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on tunnel construction/	
	inspection.	4
	PART IV- WELDED RAILS	
1	WELDING OF RAILS	28
1.1	Necessity of welding rail joints, ill effects of joints.	2
1.2	SKV, Wider gap Welding, compressed air preheating, 3 piece	
	mould AT welding technique, New development in AT-weld.	4
1.3	Precautions to be observed during AT weld for good quality.	
	Competency & training requirement of welder & supervisor.	
	Selection of rails for welding.	2
1.4	Tolerances for finished A.T. welds & FB Welds.	2
1.5	Model room showing different types of welding, welding	
	equipment, tools	4
1.6	Flash Butt welding, Testing of FBW welds, Mobile flash-butt	
	welding Planning & executing of TWR with MOBILE FBW PLANT	
	including tender schedule, specifications & conditions.	4
1.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on AT welding, FBW	
	Welding	2
1.8	Field visit to welding site	8
2	SHORT WELDED RAILS (SWR)	8
2.1	Definition, Track Structure for SWR.	2
2.2	Conditions of laying, Maintenance of SWR.	2
2.3	Tutorial on- Gap survey & adjustment of gap	4
		48

	Allilexure 1-1 (a) CC	
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.1	Definitions theory, concept of LWR. Historical development	4
3.2	Various types of Rail thermometers.	1
3.3	Permitted locations for laying, Track Structure, Laying of LWR.	4
3.4	Different types of SEJ	2
3.5	De-stressing: Criteria for destressing, method of destressing	
	without tensor/ with rail tensors.	6
3.6	Tutorial on De-stressing using rail tensor.	2
3.7	Repairs of Rail fracture.	2
3.8	Repairs of buckling.	2
3.9	Regular track maintenance operations on LWR	4
3.10	Special track maintenance on LWR	3
3.11	Cold & hot weather patrolling.	3
3.12	Inspection of LWR and remedial actions for correction of gaps	
	at SEJ, Hysteresis loop.	4
3.13	Competency level to carry out various works in LWR track, Dos	
	& Don'ts.	3
3.14	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on LWR track including de-	
	stressing, fracture repair, buckling, etc.	2
3.15	Tutorial on provisions of LWR manual.	6
4	USFD	34
4.1	Different types of Rail flaws/ defects.	2
4.2	Model Room: Showing fracture pieces of rails	2
4.3	Rail Fracture- Codification of Rail Defects	4
4.4	Preservation of fractured pieces for testing.	2
4.5	USFD: Ultrasonic flaw detection, fundamentals of ultrasonic	
	waves, defect detection, need based concept of USFD, frequency	
	of testing, brief description of various types of USFD machines	
	and probes used, calibration and sensitivity checking, limitations	
	of USFD, USFD Flaw /defect, marking of defects.	
	Action to be taken for different Rail/Weld USFD flaws.	
	SPURT Car, Recent developments,	10
4.6	Model room: Showing types of USFD testing equipment.	4
4.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs showing USFD testing,	
	flaw pattern, etc.	2
4.8	Hands on USFD Testing.	8
	PART V - INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF P.WAY	
1	INSPECTION AND DUTIES	13
1.1	Duties of track maintainer	1
1.2	Duties of Key man.	1
1.3	Duties of Mate.	1



торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.4	Duties of JE/P. Way.	2
1.5	Duties of SSE/P.Way.	2
1.6	Inspection schedule of JE/P.Way/SSE/P.WAY (sectional)	2
1.7	Inspection schedule of SSE/P.WAY (Incharge)	2
1.8	Items to be inspected during Push trolley, motor trolley, on foot &	
	footplate inspection	2
2	MAINTENANCE OF TRACK	53
2.1	Annual programme for regular Track maintenance	2
2.2	Maintenance planning	1
2.3	Through packing	1
2.4	Overhauling	1
2.5	Record of Gang work, Gang chart/diary, Keyman's diary, Mate's	
	diary, Record of work of Artisans and other workmen.	4
2.6	Half yearly reports on conditions of permanent way, PWI's Section	
	Register, P. Way plans and diagrams	2
2.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on gang working, track	
	maintenance.	2
2.8	Deep screening of ballast	3
2.9	Lubrication of joints and lubrication of rails in straight on work	
	spot and on curves, maintenance of rail joints, lubrication on	
	switches, lead rails	3
2.10	Picking of slacks	2
2.11	Cleaning of drains and water ways, inspection of cutting, removal	
	of loose boulders	1
2.12	Prevention of creep, Creep anchors, Anti-creep fastenings,	
	Measurement of creep, Markers, Creep register; Creep a	
	djustment, Adjusting joint sleepers.	2
2.13	Model room showing creep anchors, anti-creep fastening	2
2.14	Lifting and lowering of track	2
2.15	Sample of standard section of track	1
2.16	Special attention to maintenance of platform lines and drainage,	
	maintenance of apron.	2
2.17	Maintenance in electrified areas: Basic knowledge of OHE,	
	Special instructions to staff working in traction area, Felling/	
	Cutting/pruning of trees very close to OHE.	4
2.18	Working in track circuited areas - maintenance of track circuited	
	sections, use of insulated trolleys, Gauges and other tools,	
	maintenance of insulated joints, glued joints, Felling/Cutting/	
	pruning of trees obstructing view of signal, Coordination with	
	signal and operating departments	2

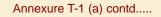
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
2.19	Field visit to	
a.	Deep screening site.	
b.	Gang working/ track renewal site	16
3	MECHANIZED MAINTENANCE	74
3.1	3 tiers system of track maintenance, Working of MMUs	4
3.2	Small track machines: types, use in maintenance, spot attention	
	with off track tampers, Troubleshooting and system of repairs &	
	maintenance, procurement. Recent developments in light weight	
	small track machines	5
3.3	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on working of STM.	2
3.4	Field visit to STM depot	8
3.5	Introduction to different types of track machines viz. Duomatic,	
	CSM, tamping express, DTS, Unimat, BRM, FRM, BCM etc.	2
3.6	Working rules for track machines (IRTMM chapter 4, para 4.5-4.10)	1
3.7	Pre-requisites to tamping and other machine working, Pre & Post	
	tamping attentions and attentions during tamping.	4
3.8	Working principles of tamping machine - 3 point & 4 point lining	
	including working of ALC, DRP, CWS, CMS	10
3.9	Deep screening of ballast with BCM machine.	2
3.10	Tutorial on working out/drawing of fixing of various boards on track	
	renewal site.	4
3.11	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on working of different	
	track machines	4
3.12	Hands on- field marking of slew, lifting and Vm/H value marking on	
	sleepers.	4
3.13	Field Visit to Track machine site	
	a. Tamping Machine	
	b. BCM & DGS	16
3.14	Field visit for track laying on any important construction project	
	(DFCCIL/RVNL/IRCON/RLY) to see use of latest machines for	
	track laying.	8
4	RECONDITIONING OF MATERIALS AND TOOLS	24
4.1	Reconditioning of P. Way materials, Rails, Welding of scabbed	
	rails	2
4.2	Repressing of fishplates, Use of shims, Beaters etc.	2
4.3	Reconditioning of worn out crossings and switches, type of	
	electrodes used, RDSO approved vendor and welder system,	
	Translamatic robotic welding- planning, execution including	
	schedule, conditions& specifications.	10
4.4	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs of reconditioning of	
	switches &xing	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
4.5	Field visit to re-conditioning depot / reconditioning work site	8
5	TOOLS & EQUIPMENTS	8
5.1	Measuring tools, Pway inspection kit & its demonstration	6
5.2	Regular Maintenance Tools.	2
	PART VI- SAFETY	
1	TROLLEY/LORRY/DOLLY WORKING	12
1.1	Distinction between Trolley, Lorry & motor Trolley.	1
1.2	Competency Certificate.	1
1.3	Working of Push Trolley, Lorry& motor Trolley, Its equipment.	
	Working of Material train, Working of Rail Dolly and its protection	
	arrangement	5
1.4	Tutorial on: Working of Push Trolley, Lorry & motor Trolley,	
	Material train, Rail Dolly and their protection arrangement	4
1.5	Trolley Refuges	1
2	PROTECTION, RESTRICTIONS & INDICATIONS	15
2.1	Hand signals in day and night, Hand flags, Hand lamps, Banner	
	flags, Detonators, life of detonators, testing, fog signals.	3
2.2	Model room demonstrations of hand flags, lamp, banner flags,	
	detonators, etc.	2
2.3	Engineering, Indicators, Temporary and permanent,	4
2.4	Works of short and long duration, Protection arrangements during	
	emergency/during traffic block/road vehicle working adjacent to	
	track/during poor visibility and Caution order.	6
3	PATROLLING	18
3.1	Necessity of patrolling,	1
3.2	Kinds of patrolling i.e. Key men's daily patrol, Gang patrol,	
	Monsoon security, Hot and cold weather patrolling, Watch at	
	vulnerable points, Weather warnings, Single and double shift	
	patrolling,	6
3.3	Patrol charts, Patrol books and equipments, selection and duties	
	of patrolmen,	5
3.4	Night checks & Inspections	2
3.5	Tutorial on preparation of patrol chart	4
4	CRS SANCTION & SCHEDULE OF DIMENSIONS	11
4.1	Track Works requiring CRS sanction, Procedure for getting CRS	
	sanction.	3
4.2	Various schedules of dimensions related to P. Way	4
4.3	Infringements, Register of infringements	2
4.4	Movement of ODC	2

	Tunioxaro i i (a) conta	
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
5	DIVERSIONS	10
5.1	Definition, Types of diversions.	2
5.2	Standard for laying diversions.	2
5.3	Tutorial on calculation of layout for diversion	2
5.4	Field Visit: Calculating length of diversions, marking of layout in	
	field	4
6	PERSONNEL SAFETY – Dos & Don'ts while working near track	2
	PART VII- TECHNICAL STUDY TOUR	32
	PART VIII- MISCELLANEOUS	26
1.1	Ethics & Integrity	4
1.2	Communication Skills	2
1.3	Disaster Management including fire safety	4
1.4	Preventive vigilance	2
1.5	Reporting, valedictory, exams, Viva-voce, etc	14
	Total(4 months= 16 weeks x 6 days x 8pds = 768 periods of 45	
	mins each)	768

	SUMMARY	
1.	CLASS ROOM LECTURE	401
2.	MODEL ROOM	30
3.	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIP/PHOTOGRAPHS /VIDEO CLIP	34
4.	FIELD VISIT/STUDY TOUR	196
5.	TUTORIALS	57
6	HANDS ON	24
7	MISCELLANEOUS	26
	GRAND TOTAL	768





Details of Model Room, Technical Film, Field Visits, Hands On, Tutorials

S. No.	MODEL ROOM	PERIODS
II/1.4	Visit to Model room for different types of rails.	1
11/2.2	Visit to Model room for different types of fish plates, fish	
	bolts, clamps.	4
11/2.4	Visit to Model room showing different types of GJ, BJ, etc.	2
11/3.2	Visit to Model room showing different types of sleepers and fittings	2
11/3.4	Visit to Model room to show different types of PSC sleepers	
	as mentioned in item II/3.3.	2
11/4.3	Model room to show different types of elastic fastenings.	4
III/1.3	Model room to show various models of turnout assembly.	1
III/6.2	Model room for showing various bridge models.	2
IV/1.5	Model room showing different types of welding, welding	
	equipment, tools	4
IV/4.6	Model room showing types of USFD testing equipment.	4
V/2.13	Model room showing creep anchors, anti-creep fastening	2
VI/2.2	Model room demonstrations of hand flags, lamp, banner	
	flags, detonators, etc.	2
	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIP/PHOTOGRAPHS /VIDEO CLIP	
11/2.6	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs - Glued Joint, block	
	joint, etc.	6
11/2.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs - Rail handling,	
	Drilling of holes, Chamfering of holes, Unloading of Rails	
	by EUR	2
III/2.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs pertaining to the	
	laying of turnouts.	4
III/5.10	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs pertaining to LC	
	gate, safe operation & precautions.	2
III/7.2	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on tunnel	
	construction/ inspection.	4
IV/1.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on AT welding,	
	FBW Welding	2
IV/3.14	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on LWR track	
	including de-stressing, fracture repair, buckling, etc.	2
IV/4.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs showing USFD	
	testing, flaw pattern, etc.	2
V/2.7	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on gang working,	
	track maintenance.	2
V/3.3	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on working of STM.	2
V/3.11	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs on working of	
	different track machines	4
V/4.4	Technical Film/Video clip/Photographs of reconditioning of	
	switches &xing	2
	3	

S. No.	FIELD VISITS	PERIODS
II/2.8	Field visit to nearest yard for drilling of holes, chamfering of	
	holes etc.	4
II/3.7	Field visit to nearest Sleeper Factory for production &	
	testing of PSC sleepers	8
II/5.5	Field visit for measurement of ballast, sampling & testing	8
II/5.6	Field visit for assessment of ballast requirement	4
II/5.8	Field Visit to Ballast Depot for Training out ballast, DMT	
	operation	8
III/2.5	Field visit for marking of turnout on ground.	16
III/2.6	Field Visit for Inspection & Measurement of turnout as per	
	IRPWM Format	8
III/3.7	Field visit to yards for measurement of existing layout and	
	its verification with theoretical calculations.	16
III/5.9	Field visit to nearest LC gate and Calculation of census.	8
III/6.6	Field visit to nearest bridge- Arch bridge, Girder bridges,	
	PSC Bridges	16
IV/1.8	Field visit to welding site	8
V/2.19	Field visit to	
	a. Deep screening site.	
	Gang working/ track renewal site	16
V/3.4	Field visit to STM depot	8
V/3.13	Field Visit to Track machine site	
a.	Tamping Machine	
b.	BCM & DGS	16
V/3.14	Field visit for track laying on any important construction	
	project (DFCCIL/RVNL/IRCON/RLY) to see use of latest	
	machines for track laying.	8
V/4.5	Field visit to re-conditioning depot / reconditioning work site	8
VI/5.4	Field Visit: Calculating length of diversions, marking of	
	layout infield	4
	HANDS ON	
11/4.2	Hands on- toe load measurement of ERC.	4
III/3.6	Hands on for layout calculations using Computer software.	8
IV/4.8	Hands on USFD Testing.	8
V/3.12	Hands on- field marking of slew, lifting and Vm/H value	
	marking on sleepers.	4
11/6 =	TUTORIAL	
II/3.5	Tutorial on RDSO drawing no. for different types of PSC	
	sleepers as mentioned in item II/1.3.	6
II/5.7	Tutorial on calculation of ballast quantity for a particular	
	worksite	4



Details of Model Room, Technical Film, Field Visits, Hands On, Tutorials

S. No.	TUTORIAL	PERIODS
III/1.5	Tutorial on drawings of various Turnout & their assembly	6
III/2.4	Tutorial for preparation of sketch of various turnouts/	
	crossovers and special layouts.	8
III/4.5	Tutorial on different track structure/ layouts in yards	4
III/5.6	Tutorial on Census at L- xing.	1
IV/2.3	Tutorial on- Gap survey & adjustment of gap	4
IV/3.6	Tutorial on De-stressing using rail tensor.	2
IV/3.15	Tutorial on provisions of LWR manual.	6

S. No.	TUTORIAL	PERIODS
V/3.10	Tutorial on working out/drawing of fixing of various boards	
	on track renewal site.	4
VI/1.4	Tutorial on: Working of Push Trolley, Lorry& motor Trolley,	
	Material train, Rail Dolly and their protection arrangement	4
VI/3.5	Tutorial on preparation of patrol chart	4
VI/5.3	Tutorial on calculation of layout for diversion	2





INDUCTION PH-II COURSE (SSE / JE PWAY) (T-1 b)

DURATION OF COURSE: 2 MONTHS

Annexure T-1 (b)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART IX-CURVES	
1	HORIZONTAL CURVES	40
1.1	Types of curves, Degree of curve, Relation between degree &	
	Radius, Chord and Versine, Standard chords for measuring	
	Versine.	2
1.2	Tutorial on- Record in SE/P.Way's curve register, checking of	
	Versines of Turn-in and Turnout curves.	6
1.3	Super elevation / equilibrium cant, Maximum cant for normal and	
	high speed trains, Cant deficiency and cant excess, Formula for	
	safe speed on curves, Equilibrium speed, Calculation of cant to	
	be provided and permissible speed, Transition length, Maximum	
	cant gradient, Rates of running out of cant and cant deficiency,	
	grade compensation.	6
1.4	Tutorial on Design of curve based on 1.3 above.	4
1.5	Miscellaneous - Running out cant on transitioned curves, laying	
	of rails on curves, Mid stagger joints on sharp curves, Rail posts	
	and Curve boards (IRPWM Para 409), Lubrication of outer Rails	
	on curves, Check rails on sharp curves.	8
1.6	Widening of gauge on curves, Extra clearance on curves,	
	Minimum length of straight between Reverse Curves.	4
1.7	Curves with similar and contrary flexure, Calculation of cant to be	
	provided and permissible speed, Curve with X-over and diamonds	6
1.8	Tutorial on design of curve based on 1.7 above.	4
2	VERTICAL CURVES	5
2.1	Need for vertical curve.	1
2.2	Tutorial on working out geometry of vertical curve.	4
3	REALIGNMENT OF CURVES	34
3.1	Re-alignment of curves, String lining of curves, Need for curve	
	adjustment,	2
3.2	Criteria for curve realignment.	2
3.3	Field visit: for measurement of curve and to decide whether curve	İ
	realignment is required.	12
3.4	Calculations of slews by second summation method.	8
3.5	Steps involved in curve realignment	2
3.6	Curve realignment – working out slews using software.	4
3.7	Hands on curve realignment – working out slews (Manual method).	4
	PART X- SURVEYING	18
1.1	Concept of survey and modern surveying instruments.	2
1.2	Introduction of total station (concept, uses and equipment).	2
1.3	Curve setting by Theodolite/Total Station.	6

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.4	Hands on: use of Theodolite/Total station including setting out of curve.	4
1.5	Field visit on curve setting by Theodolite/Total station along with	
	downloading of data.	4
	PART XI- TRACK RENEWALS	42
1.1	Scope and criteria for Complete track renewals (CTR), Through	
	rail renewals (TRR), Through Sleeper renewals (TSR), Through	
	fitting renewal (TFR) and through ballast renewal (TBR), Through	
	bridge timber renewal (TBTR), Through turnout renewal (TTR),	
	Through weld renewal (TWR).	6
1.2	Casual renewals of rails, sleepers, fastenings etc.	2
1.3	Methods of renewals: Planning for track renewal work including	
	material planning, requirement of tools and plants, track	
	machines, traffic blocks and speed restrictions. New Track	
	Laying Standards, Protection of site – safety precautions during work.	4
1.4	Project report for Track Renewal works – IRPWM Para 309	2
1.5	Careful handling of materials, Speed restrictions and post	
	relaying attention,	4
1.6	Release material handling: Picking of released materials,	
	Classification & disposal. Handing over & taking over of assets	
	between construction & open lines.	8
1.7	Mechanized track renewals - Relaying with PQRS/Track relaying	
	train (TRT), Relaying of turnout with T-28.	8
1.8	Field visit to track renewal site, mechanized relaying (PQRS/TRT).	8
	PART XII- TRACK MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (TMS)	32
1.1	Introduction to IRICEN Website and assessing the various	
	publications and knowledge bank, Introduction to various	
	modules of IRCEP, TMS- Purpose & Advantage	
	TMS- Asset Creation including Hands-on (Rail, Joints, Welds,	
	Sleepers and Fastenings, SEJ, LWR, P&C, Curve & LC).	8
1.2	Generation of various Report and Registers, Track Diagram.	4
1.3	Asset change module (Rail, sleeper, ballast, LC & P&C etc.	4
1.4	Fracture Entry, USFD entry & Weld/Rail fracture reports.	4
1.5	Store Module.	8
1.6	Misc Module.	4
	PART XIII- TRACK RECORDING & MONITORING	32
1.1	Track Parameters for track monitoring including Various Track	
	Tolerances.	6
1.2	Method of Inspection: Push trolley, Motor trolley, Foot inspection,	
	Engine & Rear van Inspection, TRRC, Oscillograph car, OMS,	
	SPURT Car	6



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.3	Frequency of inspection with various track recording modes	
	(TRC, OMS, Oscillograph car),	4
1.4	Action to be taken based on various inspection including Track	
	Recording results & based on TMS Reports.	8
1.5	Field visit for verification and defect identification of TRC data.	8
	PART XIV- ACCIDENTS & DISASTER MANAGEMENT	46
1.1	Duties of JE/ SSE /P. Way in disaster management.	1
1.2	Classification of accidents.	1
1.3	Responsibility of P.Way staff on sounding of hooters, action to be	
	taken on reaching accident site: First aid, Preservation of clues,	
	Assessment of men and materials for restoration, Recording site	
	and track particulars, Preparation of a sketch, Preparation of joint	
	note, Expeditious restoration.	4
1.4	Drivers reports on bad riding and action to be taken	1
1.5	Breaches & its types, Prevention & action during breach, Action	
	with regard to Railway Affecting tanks. Engg. material in ART.	2
1.6	Rail wheel interaction- theory.	4
1.7	Rolling stock- general defects.	3
1.8	Coaching stock (ICF & LHB)	2
1.9	Goods stock	2
1.10	Loco stock	2
1.11	Engineering stock	1
1.12	Accident case studies	2
1.13	Accident manual and disaster management.	2
1.14	Accident proforma and diagram.	1
1.15	Field visits: Coaching stock (ICF & LHB)	4
1.16	Field visits: loco stock (diesel/ electric)	4
1.17	Field visits: goods stock (CASNUB bogies)	4
1.18	Tutorial on sketch preparation of accident site.	2
1.19	Filling of accident proforma by trainees during field visit, preferably	
	coaching stock.	4
	PART XV- LAND MANAGEMENT	9
1.1	Land acquisition,	2
1.2	Demarcation of land boundaries and maintenance of land registers	2
1.3	Licensing/leasing, Way Leave Facility, NOC to Private Party/	
	Builder for building near Railway Boundary	2
1.4	Relinquishment of railway land,	1
1.5	Type of encroachments and PPE Act.	2
	PART XVI- OFFICE & STORES	
1	STORES	18

	Annexure 1-1 (b) Co	
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.1	Procuring of office stationary and stores, Procuring of P. Way	
	stores for maintenance and for special works, Classification of	
	stores, Accountal of stores, DS- 8 note, RE-9B, Material	
	Transacation Order, Adjustment Memo, Stock verification reports,	
	Disposal of Scrap & surplus stores, Overhauling of stores,	
	Numerical ledgers & inventory control.	4
1.2	Classification of stores, Stock verification, Stock sheet,	
	Submission of Returns, Inventory control, Maintenance of DMTR	
	and Ledgers, Submission of Store returns in time, Materials at	
	site register, Imprest Store, T&P Store.	4
1.3	Functioning of Divisional Stores Depots and Track Depot,	
	Requirement of materials for casual renewal and sanctioned	
	renewals, Working out list for track materials, Proper care &	
	upkeep of store, Environmental management/ improvement of	
	store & depot including cleanliness, hygiene, afforestation, rain	
	water harvesting, energy conservation etc.	4
1.4	Field Visit to Divisional Pway Store	4
1.5	Account /Audit Inspection	2
2	PERSONNEL	31
2.1	Muster, Pay sheet, VIIth Pay commission pay levels, Allowances.	1
2.2	Wage period, Bill preparation, Filling up of TA & OT Journals	1
2.3	Passes and leave Rules	3
2.4	Medical Assistance and Medical Examination Rules	1
2.5	Establishment Records in SSE/ JE P Way office	1
2.6	Trade Test; Other channels of promotions	2
2.7	Settlement:- PF, Pension, Gratuity, Leave Encashment; Filling up	
	of Pension Booklet	2
2.8	Welfare Schemes & SBF	2
2.9	Industrial Relations:-Unions & Associations, PNM, JCM	2
2.10	Railway Services (Conduct) Rules, D&A Rules	4
2.11	Categories of staff under Hours of Employment Regulations	1
2.12	Labour Laws- overview; Display of Statutory Notices, Inspection by	
	Labour Enforcement Officer	1
2.13	Payment of Wages Act, Minimum Wages Act, Contract Labour Act	2
2.14	Workmen's Compensation Act, Action in case of injury/death on	
	duty, Ex- Gratia Payment.	2
2.15	RTI Act- Important provisions	2
2.16	Police jurisdiction and security of railway materials: IRWM-Chapter- XI	
2.16.1	General, Police jurisdiction, Lodging of complaints, cooperation	
	with government railway police,	2



ТОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
2.16.2	Cognizable offences , Non-cognizable offences , Powers of arrest	
	by railway staff, Warrants against railway staff, Action by railway	
	staff in cases of attempted sabotage, Answering of court summons,	1
2.16.3	Prevention of trespass, Disposal of human bodies found run over,	
	Disposal of cattle found dead on the line, Proforma for lodging FIR.	
	miscellaneous	1
3	RAJBHASHA	2
3.1	Directives in use of Raj Bhasha in day-to-day working.	2
	PART XVII- CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	21
1.1	Introduction to Tender, Contract, agreement. Different Types &	
	forms of Contract, Introduction to e-tendering & Service contracts.	4
1.2	Tender documents, process for Tender finalization, Earnest	
	money, Security deposit, Performance guarantee.	
	Tender committee, General Condition of Contract (works contract	
	& service contract) & Special Condition of Contract, SOR for P. Way	
	works, Quality control measures at site,	4
1.3	Various registers to be maintained for progress, Quality,	
	Safety of contractors persons, Safety measures at work site,	2
1.4	Accountal of new and Released material, Issue and receipt from	
	contractors, Important points from vigilance angle,	2
1.5	Preparation of Contractor's On-Account/Running & Final Bills,	
	Material Statements, Maintenance Period, Warranty/guarantee	
	clauses, release of security deposit.	2
1.6	Time extensions to date of completion of contract, Variations in	
	Contract Quantities and Subsidiary Agreement,	1
1.7	Supervision of contractual works, Common ignorance. Dos &	
	Don'ts for contract matters	4
1.8	Duties towards payment to contractor's labour and maintenance	
	of records as per labour laws	2
	PART XVIII- TRANSPORTATION-I (G& SR)	16
1.1	Various systems of working, Essentials of Absolute & Automatic	
	block system.	4
1.2	Model room: Traffic Model room	2
1.3	Classification of stations, Simple layouts & condition for granting	
	permission to approach, single line working on double line,	
	Reception of train on blocked line and starting from non-signaled	
	line, All Communication Failure(ACF), Interlocking, Recovery Time	4
1.4	Important definitions, General & Subsidiary Rules applying to	
	Railway servants	2
1.5	Signals, General provisions, Description of fixed signals, Hand	

ТОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	signals, Detonating signal flare signal, Defective fixed signal,	
	Rules for passing defective signals,	4
	PART XIX- COMPUTER	8
1.1	Hands on : MS- Office: Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Search Engines,	
	Email	8
	PART XX - STUDY TOUR	16
	PART XXI- MISCELLANEOUS	30
1.1	FIRSTAID: A lecture on health Awareness by Railway doctor may	
	be organized. Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box.	
	Training and demonstration on first aid to be given to injured	
	having bone fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying	
	injured staff in absence of stretcher.	2
1.2	Ethics & integrity.	2
1.3	Communication skills.	2
1.4	Disaster Management including fire safety.	4
1.5	Preventive vigilance.	4
1.6	Reporting/ introduction/ valedictory/ examination/ Viva-Voce, etc.	16
	Total (2 month= 2 x 25 days x 8 pds = 400 periods of 45mins each)	400

	SUMMARY	
1.	CLASSROOM LECTURE	284
2.	MODEL ROOM	2
3.	TECHNICAL FILM	NIL
4.	FIELD VISIT/STUDY TOUR	48
5.	TUTORIALS	20
6.	HANDS ON	16
7.	MISCELLANEOUS	30
	Grand Total	400



Annexure T-1 (b)

DETAILS OF MODEL ROOM, TECHNICAL FILM, FIELD VISITS, HANDS ON, TUTORIALS

S. No.	FIELD VISIT	PERIODS
IX/3.3	Field visit for measurement of curve and to decide	
	whether curve realignment is required.	12
X/1.5	Field visit on curve setting by total station alongwith	
	downloading of data.	4
XI/1.8	Field visit to track renewal site, mechanized relaying	
	(PQRS/TRT).	8
XIII/1.5	Field visit for verification and defect identification of TRC	
	data.	8
XIV/1.15	Field visits: Coaching stock (ICF & LHB)	4
XIV/1.16	Field visits: loco stock (diesel/ electric)	4
XIV/1.17	Field visits: goods stock (CASNUB bogies)	4
XVI/1.4	Field Visit to divisional Pway store	4

S. No.	HANDS ON	PERIODS
IX/3.7	Hands on: Curve realignment – working out slews.	4
X/1.4	Hands on: Use of total station including setting out structure.	4
XIX/1.1	Hands on : MS- Office: Word, Excel, Access, PowerPoint,	
	Search Engines, Email	8
	Tutorial	
IX/1.2	Tutorial on- Record in SE/P.Way's curve register checking	
	of alignment after derailments and for turn in and turnout	
	curves.	6
IX/1.4	Tutorial on- Design of curve based on IX/1.3.	4
IX/1.8	Tutorial on- Design of curve based on IX/1.4.	4
IX/2.2	Tutorial on- Working out geometry of vertical curve.	4
XIV/1.18	Tutorial on- Sketch preparation of accident site.	2
	Model Room	
XVIII/1.2	Model room: Traffic Model room	2



INDUCTION PH-III POSTING EXAM MOUDEL (SSE / JE PWAY) (T-1c) DURATION OF COURSE: 2 Weeks

Annexure T-1 (c)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	DURATION
1	Classroom discussion for revision of entire course and	
	doubt clearance.	1 Week
2	Preparation of Exam and submission of diary/notes	
	recorded during trainings and viva-voice and written exam	1 week
	Total	2 weeks
SN	EXAM DETAIL	Marks
1	Written exam for phase 1&2 (100 marks each) to be	
	conducted at the end of each phase (2x100 marks)	200
2	Interview after filed training each phase (50 marks)	
	including daily diary maintained at Open line and	
	Construction training (2 x 50 marks).	100
3	Posting Exam- 2 papers 75 marks each (2x75 marks)	200
	Final Viva-voce, interview after complete training (50 marks)	
	Total	500



PROMOTION COURSE (SSE / PWAY) (T-2)

DURATION OF COURSE: 17 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART I- TRACK COMPONENTS	
1	RAILS & JOINTS	3
1.1	Instruction for handling of rails, Precaution during EUR unloading,	
	Colour coding of Rails.	1
1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs- Rail handling, Unloading	
	of Rails from EUR, Rail Grinding including profile measurement	2
2	SLEEPERS & FASTENINGS	2
2.1	Concrete sleepers: Mono-block PSC Sleepers, Special sleepers	
	for L xings, turnout, SEJ, bridges approach, Slack gauge sleepers	
	for curves (>4°), special curve for sharp curve(>8°), wider sleeper,	١.
0.0	Sleeper Density on different routes	1
2.2	Elastic Fastenings:	
	Malleable cast iron inserts	
	Elastic Rail Clips: Various types – ERC mark III, mark V, zero toe	
	load, GJ clip. Toe load measurement of ERC, Criteria for ERC renewal.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination	
	liners	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc.	1
3	BALLAST	4
3.1	Ballast sections on different routes for straights and curves on	
	single/double lines, On different gauges for fish plated track, SWR	
	and LWR, Sections for branch lines, Loop and sidings.	1
3.2	Specification for track ballast, Measurement, Sampling & Testing	
	of ballast	2
3.3	Ballast depot, Training out ballast, DMT operation	1
	PART II- TRACK STRUCTURE	
1	TURNOUTS - INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Different types of turnouts: 1 in 8.5, 1 in 12 & 1 in 16	
	Different types of switches – straight switches, Curved switches,	
	Thick web switches, Derailing switches, Symmetrical Split.	
	Different types of crossings - ordinary built-up and CMS crossings,	
	Swing Nose Crossing, Gapless/Machine joint.	
	Spring points.	1
2	TURNOUTS - ASSEMBLY & LAYING	4
2.1	Laying, Inspection& Maintenance of fan shaped turnouts, Spring	
	setting device, Maintenance of turn in curves.	2
2.2	Speed Potential of Turnouts, Permissible Speed on Turnouts, and Strengthening of loop lines for 30kmph/ 50kmph.	1

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PD
2.3	Tutorial on drawings of various Turnout & their assembly	1
3	CROSSOVERS	5
3.1	Calculation for laying cross over, Cross over between straight	
	parallel tracks with same & different no. of crossings.	1
3.2	Cross over between curved parallel tracks, Cross over between	
	inclined tracks.	1
3.3	Scissors X-over, Definition and description of components and	
	parts, Standard layouts, Methods of assembly, Main dimensions	
	for setting out.	1
3.4	Hands on to Computer software for layout calculation	2
4	LEVEL CROSSINGS	2
4.1	Level crossings: Classification, Types, Equipments at LC,	
	knowledge of rules of Gatemen, Competency, Medical, Refresher,	
	Statutory provisions of Railway Act on LC. GWR, Protection	
	diagram, Sliding boom operation, Census at L- xing.	1
4.2	Inspection of L-xing, Speed breakers, Road sign Boards,	
	Provision of new LC, Manning, De-manning, interlocking and	
	replacement with ROB, closure, shifting and replacement with	
	LHS/ RUBs , Elimination of LC.	1
5	BRIDGES & TRACK STRUCTURE ON BRIDGES	4
5.1	Bridges: Classification, Types, Track Structure on girder Bridges,	
	ballasted decks, arch bridges, provision of guard rails, re-railing	
	ramps.	1
5.2	Laying & Maintenance of steel channel sleeper & H beam sleeper,	
	composite sleeper, Introduction to RH girder & CC cribs.	1
5.3	Inspection& maintenance of bridge, Numerical Rating System.	2
	PART III- CURVES	
1	CONCEPT OF CURVES	4
1.1	Types of curves, Radius & Degree of curve, Relation between	
	degree & Radius, Curve indication boards & Rail posts.	1
1.2	Super elevation / equilibrium cant, Maximum cant for normal and	
	high speed trains, Cant deficiency and cant excess, Formula for	
	safe speed on curves, Equilibrium speed, Calculation of cant to	
	be provided and permissible speed, Transition length, Maximum	
	cant gradient, Rates of running out of cant and cant deficiency,	
	grade compensation.	1
1.3	Miscellaneous - Running out cant on transitioned curves, laying	<u> </u>
	of rails on curves, Mid stagger joints on sharp curves, Lubrication	
	on curves, check rails on sharp curves, Widening of gauge on	
	curves, Extra clearance on curves, minimum length of straight	



TOPIC **TOPIC DETAILS PDS REALIGNMENT OF CURVES** 2 5 2.1 Criteria for Re-alignment of curves, String lining of curves. 1 2.2 Hands on Curve Realignment using Computer software. 4 **PART IV- WELDED RAILS** 1 **WELDING OF RAILS** 4 1.1 SKV, Wider gap Welding, compressed air preheating, 3 piece mould AT welding technique, New development in AT-weld. 1.2 Precautions during AT welding, Tolerances for finished AT welds and painting of weld collar. Competency & Training requirement of Welders/Supervisors, Selection of Rails for Welding. 1 1.3 Flash Butt welding, Testing of FBW welds, Mobile flash-butt welding planning & executing of TWR with MOBILE FBW PLANT including tender schedule, specifications & conditions. 1.4 Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on AT welding, FBW Welding SHORT WELDED RAILS (SWR) 2 1 2.1 Track Structure for SWR, Maintenance of SWR. 1 3 LONG WELDED RAILS (LWR) 10 1 3.1 Theory & concept of LWR. 3.2 Permitted locations for laying, Track Structure, Laying of LWR. 1 3.3 Different types of SEJ- laying, inspection & maintenance and lubrication. 3.4 De-stressing: Criteria for De-stressing, method of De-stressing without tensor/ with rail tensors. 3.5 Repairs of Rail fracture. 1 3.6 Repairs of buckling. 1 3.7 Regular track maintenance operations on LWR, Cold & hot weather patrolling 3.8 Special track maintenance on LWR 1 Inspection of LWR and remedial actions for correction of gaps at 3.9 SEJ, Hysteresis loop. Competency level to carry out various works in LWR track, Dos 3.10 & Don'ts. 4 **USFD TESTING** 12 4.1 Rail/Weld Failure - Reporting, codification, preservation of Rail/weld piece for M&C testing 2 4.2 USFD: Ultrasonic flaw detection, fundamentals of ultrasonic waves, defect detection, need based concept of USFD, frequency of testing, brief description of various types of USFD machines

	1-2 ((
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	and probes used, calibration and sensitivity checking, limitations of	
	USFD, USFD Flaw /defect, Marking of defects.	
	Action to be taken for different Rail/Weld USFD flaws.	
	SPURT Car, Recent developments in USFD.	4
4.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs showing USFD testing,	
	flaw pattern, etc.	2
4.4	Hands on USFD Testing.	4
	PART V - INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF P.WAY	
1	INSPECTION AND DUTIES	3
1.1	Duties of JE/ SSE /P. Way,	
	Duties of Track maintainer, Keyman, Mate.	1
1.2	Inspection schedule of JE/P.Way/SSE/P.WAY (sectional/ Incharge)	1
1.3	Pway inspection kit and its demonstration	1
2	MAINTENANCE OF TRACK	3
2.1	Annual Programme for regular Track maintenance, Through	
	packing, Overhauling, Picking of slacks, Lifting and Lowering	
	of track, Deep screening of ballast, importance of track drainage.	
	Inspection of cutting, Removal of loose boulders	1
2.2	Record of Gang work, Gang chart/diary, Keyman's diary, Mate's	
	diary, Record of work of Artisans and other workmen, Half yearly	
	reports on conditions of permanent way, PWI's Section Register,	
	P. Way plans and diagrams	1
2.3	Lubrication of joints and lubrication of rails in straight on work	
	spot and on curves, maintenance of rail joints, lubrication on	
	switches, lead rails	1
3	MECHANIZED MAINTENANCE	12
3.1	3 tiers system of track maintenance, Working of MMUs	1
3.2	Small track machines: types, use in maintenance, spot attention	
	with off track tampers, Troubleshooting and system of repairs & ma	nte-
	nance, procurement, Recent development in light weight	
	Small Track Machines	1
3.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on working of STM.	1
3.4	Introduction to different types of track machines viz. Duomatic,	
	CSM, tamping express, DTS, Unimat, BRM, FRM, BCM etc.	1
3.5	Pre-requisites to tamping and other machine working, Pre & Post	
	tamping attentions and attentions during tamping.	1
3.6	Working principles of tamping machine - 3 point & 4 point lining	
	including ALC, DRP, CWS, CMS	2
3.7	Working rules for Track Machines	1
3.8	Deep screening of ballast with BCM machine.	1
3.8	Deep screening of ballast with BCM machine.	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.9	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on working of different	
	track machines	1
3.10	Hands on- field marking of slew, lifting and Vm/H value marking	
	on sleepers.	2
4	RECONDITIONING OF MATERIALS AND TOOLS	2
4.1	Reconditioning of worn out crossings and switches, type of	
	electrodes, RDSO approved vendors, Translamatic Robotic	
	Welding- planning, execution including schedule, conditions&	
	specifications.	2
5	TRACK RECORDING & MONITORING	3
5.1	Track Monitoring: Track Recording Cum Research Car (TRRC),	
	Oscillograph car, OMS,	2
5.2	Riding quality, Track Quality Index(TQI), Track geometry, various	
	track tolerances	1
	PART VI- TRACK MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (TMS)	7
1.1	Introduction to IRICEN Website and assessing the various	
	publications and knowledge bank, Introduction to various	
	modules of IRCEP, Introduction to TMS, Purpose, Advantage	
	Hands On: Generation of various Report and Registers, Track	
	Diagram.	2
1.2	Hands On: Fracture Entry, USFD entry &Rail/Weld failure reports,	
	Miscellaneous Module.	2
1.3	Hands On: Store Module.	3
	PART VII- SAFETY	
1	ACCIDENTS	2
1.1	Accident manual, Accident proforma, Preparation of joint note.	2
2	TROLLEY/LORRY/DOLLY WORKING	1
2.1	Working of Push Trolley, Lorry & motor Trolley, Rail dolly,	
	Competency Certificate.	
3	PROTECTION, RESTRICTIONS & INDICATIONS	2
3.1	Safety at Work site, Hand signals in day and night, Hand flags,	
	Hand lamps, Banner flags, Detonators, life of detonators, testing	
	of detonators, fog signals,	
	Engineering Indicator Boards, Works of short and long duration, Pro	tec-
	tion during emergency Caution order.	
	Protection arrangement during traffic block/road vehicle working	
	adjacent to track/during poor visibility	2
4	PATROLLING	2
4.1	Kinds of patrolling i.e. Key men's daily patrol, Gang patrol, Monsoon	
	Patrolling, security, Patrolling, Stationary Watchman at vulnerable	
	points, Weather warnings, Single and double frequency patrolling,	1

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
4.2	Patrol charts, Patrol books and equipments, selection and duties	
	of Patrolmen.	1
5	CRS SANCTION & SCHEDULE OF DIMENSIONS	2
5.1	Works requiring CRS sanction, Procedure for getting CRS	
	sanction, Movement of ODC.	1
5.2	Various schedules of dimensions related to P. Way	1
6	COORDINATION ASPECT WITH S&T AND ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENT	2
6.1	Coordination Aspect with S&T Department: Working in track	
	circuited areas - maintenance of track circuited sections, use of	
	insulated trolleys, maintenance of insulated joints, glued joints.	
	Felling/Cutting/pruning of trees obstructing view of signal	1
6.2	Coordination Aspect with Electrical Department: Maintenance in	
	electrified areas: Felling/Cutting/pruning of trees very close to OHE	1
7	PERSONNEL SAFETY-DOS & DON'TS WHILE WORKING NEAR TRACK	1
	PART VIII- TRACK RENEWALS	3
1.1	Scope &Criteria for Complete track renewals(CTR), Through rail	
	renewals(TRR), Through Sleeper renewals(TSR), Through fitting	
	renewal(TFR) and Through ballast renewal(TBR), Through Bridge	
	Timber Renewal(TBTR), Through Turnout Renewal(TTR),	
	Through Weld Renewal(TWR)	2
1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs: Relaying with PQRS	
	equipment, Track relaying train, Relaying of turnout with T-28.	1
	PART IX- TRANSPORTATION (G& SR)	3
1.1	Various systems of working, Essentials of absolute & automatic	
	block system, important definitions, General & subsidiary rules	
	applying to Railway servants, Working of Track machines	2
1.2	Classification of stations, Simple layouts & condition for granting	
	permission to approach, single line working on double line,	
	Reception of train on blocked line and starting from	
	non-signaled line,	1
	PART X- LAND MANAGEMENT	2
1.1	Demarcation of land boundaries & maintenance of land registers,	
	Licensing/leasing, way- leave facility, NOC to private buildings	
	near railway boundary.	1
1.2	Type of encroachments and PPE Act.	1
	PART XI- OFFICE & STORES	6
1.1	Procuring of office stationary and stores, Procuring of P. Way	
	stores for maintenance and for special works, Classification of	
	stores, Accountal of stores, DS- 8 note, RE-9B, Material	
	Transaction Order, adjustment memo, Stock verification reports,	
	Disposal of scrap & surplus stores, Overhauling of stores,	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Numerical ledgers & inventory control, Environmental management/	
	improvement of store & depot including cleanliness, hygiene,	
	afforestation, rain water harvesting, energy conservation etc.	2
1.2	Classification of stores, Stock verification, Stock sheet,	
	Submission of returns, Inventory control, Maintenance of DMTR	
	and ledgers, Submission of store returns in time, Materials at site	
	register, Imprest Store, T&P Store.	2
1.3	Preventive Vigilance	1
1.4	Police jurisdiction and security of railway materials: IRWM-	
	Chapter- XI	1
2	PERSONNEL	4
2.1	Passes and leave Rule, D&A Rules	1
2.2	Establishment Records in SSE/ JE P Way office, Settlement:- PF,	
	Pension, Gratuity, Leave Encashment; Filling up of Pension	
	Booklet, Welfare Schemes & SBF	1
2.3	Industrial Relations:-Unions & Associations, PNM, JCM	1
2.4	Workmen's Compensation Act, Action in case of injury on duty,	
	Ex- Gratia Payment, Hours of Employment Regulations Act, RTI Act.	1
3	RAJBHASHA	1
3.1	Directives in use of Raj-Bhasha in day-to-day working.	1
	PART XIII- CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	3
1.1	Introduction to, tender & contracts, Introduction to e-tendering &	
	service contracts different Types & forms of contract, GCC & SCC,	
	SOR for P. Way works, Earnest money, Security deposit.	1
1.2	Various registers to be maintained for progress, Quality.	1
1.3	Preparation of Contractor's On-Account/Running & Final Bills,	
	Material Statements, Maintenance Period, Warranty/guarantee	
	clauses, release of security deposit, Time extensions to date of	
	completion of contract& Subsidiary Agreement	1
	PART XIV- COMPUTER & THEIR USAGE	4
1.1	Hands On: MS- Office: Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Email, Search	
	Engines	4
	PART XV - MISCELLANEOUS	8
1.1	Ethics & integrity	1
1.2	Disaster Management including Fire Safety	1
1.3	Reporting/ Introduction/ Valedictory/ Examination/ Viva-Voce, etc.	6
	Total (17 days x 8 pds = 136 periods of 45 mins each)	136

	SUMMARY	
1	CLASSROOM LECTURES	96
2	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIP/PHOTOGRAPHS	8
3	TUTORIALS	1
4	HANDS ON	23
5	MISCELLANEOUS	8
	GRAND TOTAL	136



Details of Technical Film, Hands On, Tutorials

S. No.	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIPS/PHOTOGRAPHS	PERIODS
I/1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs- Rail handling,	
	Unloading of Rails from EUR, Rail Grinding including	
	profile measurement	2
IV/1.4	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on AT welding,	
	FBW Welding	1
IV/4.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs showing USFD	
	testing, flaw pattern, etc.	2
V/3.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on working of STM.	1
V/3.9	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on working of	
	different track machines	1
1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs: Relaying with	
	PQRS equipment, Track relaying train, Relaying of turnout	
	with T-28,	1

S. No.	HANDS ON	PERIODS
11/3.4	Hands on to Computer software for layout calculation	2
III/2.2	Hands on to Computer software for curve realignment	
	calculations.	4
IV/4.4	Hands on USFD Testing.	4
V/3.10	Hands on- field marking of slew, lifting and Vm/H value	
	marking on sleepers.	2
VI/1.1	Hands On: Generation of various Report and Registers,	
	Track Diagram.	2
VI/1.2	Hands On: Fracture Entry, USFD entry & Weld & fracture	
	reports/Miscellaneous Module.	2
VI/1.3	Hands On: Store Module.	3
XIV/1.1	Hands On: MS- Office: Word, Excel, PowerPoint	4
	TUTORIAL	
11/2.3	Tutorial on drawings of various Turnout & their assembly	1



REFRESHER COURSE (SSE / JE PWAY)(T-3) DURATION: 17 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART I- TRACK COMPONENTS	
1	RAILS & JOINTS	3
1.1	Instruction for handling of rails, Precaution during EUR unloading,	
	Colour coding of Rails.	1
1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs- Rail handling, Unloading	
	of Rails from EUR, Rail Grinding including profile measurement	2
2	SLEEPERS & FASTENINGS	2
2.1	Concrete sleepers: Mono-block PSC Sleepers, Special sleepers	
	for L xings, turnout, SEJ, bridges approach, Slack gauge sleepers	
	for curves (>4°), special curve for sharp curve(>8°), wider sleeper,	,
2.2	Sleeper Density on different routes	1
2.2	Elastic Fastenings: Malleable cast iron inserts	
	Elastic Rail Clips: Various types – ERC mark III, mark V, zero toe	
	load, GJ clip. Toe load measurement of ERC, Criteria for ERC	
	renewal.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination	
	liners	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc.	1
3	BALLAST	4
3.1	Ballast sections on different routes for straights and curves on	
	single/double lines, On different gauges for fish plated track,	
	SWR and LWR, Sections for branch lines, Loop and sidings.	1
3.2	Specification for track ballast, Measurement, Sampling & Testing	
	of ballast	2
3.3	Ballast depot, Training out ballast, DMT operation	1
	PART II- TRACK STRUCTURE	
1	TURNOUTS - INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Different types of turnouts: 1 in 8.5, 1 in 12 & 1 in 16	
	Different types of switches – straight switches, Curved switches,	
	Thick web switches, Derailing switches, Symmetrical Split.	
	Different types of crossings - ordinary built-up and CMS crossings,	
	Swing Nose Crossing, Gapless/Machine joint.	
	Spring points.	1
2	TURNOUTS - ASSEMBLY & LAYING	4
- 1	Laying, Inspection& Maintenance of fan shaped turnouts, Spring	
2.1	Laying, inopositiona Maintenance of fair enaped terriodic, opining	
	setting device, Maintenance of turn in curves.	2
		2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
2.3	Tutorial on drawings of various Turnout & their assembly	1
3	CROSSOVERS	5
3.1	Calculation for laying cross over, Cross over between straight	
	parallel tracks with same & different no. of crossings.	1
3.2	Cross over between curved parallel tracks, Cross over between	
	inclined tracks.	1
3.3	Scissors X-over, Definition and description of components and	
	parts, Standard layouts, Methods of assembly, Main dimensions	
	for setting out.	1
3.4	Hands on to Computer software for layout calculation	2
4	LEVEL CROSSINGS	2
4.1	Level crossings: Classification, Types, Equipments at LC,	
	knowledge of rules of Gatemen, Competency, Medical, Refresher,	
	Statutory provisions of Railway Act on LC. GWR, Protection	
	diagram, Sliding boom operation, Census at L- xing.	1
4.2	Inspection of L-xing, Speed breakers, Road sign Boards,	
	Provision of new LC, Manning, De- manning, interlocking and	
	replacement with ROB, closure, shifting and replacement with	
	LHS/ RUBs , Elimination of LC.	1
5	BRIDGES & TRACK STRUCTURE ON BRIDGES	4
5.1	Bridges: Classification, Types, Track Structure on girder Bridges,	
	ballasted decks, arch bridges, provision of guard rails, re-railing	
	ramps.	1
5.2	Laying & Maintenance of steel channel sleeper & H beam	
	sleeper, composite sleeper, Introduction to RH girder & CC cribs.	1
5.3	Inspection& maintenance of bridge, Numerical Rating System.	2
	PART III- CURVES	
1	CONCEPT OF CURVES	4
1.1	Types of curves, Radius & Degree of curve, Relation between	
	degree & Radius, Curve indication boards &Rail posts.	1
1.2	Super elevation / equilibrium cant, Maximum cant for normal and	
	high speed trains, Cant deficiency and cant excess, Formula for	
	safe speed on curves, Equilibrium speed, Calculation of cant to	
	be provided and permissible speed, Transition length, Maximum	
	cant gradient, Rates of running out of cant and cant deficiency,	
	grade compensation.	1
1.3	Miscellaneous - Running out cant on transitioned curves, laying	
	of rails on curves, Mid stagger joints on sharp curves, Lubrication	
	on curves, check rails on sharp curves, Widening of gauge on	
	curves, Extra clearance on curves, minimum length of straight	
	between reverse curves.	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
2	REALIGNMENT OF CURVES	5
2.1	Criteria for Re-alignment of curves, String lining of curves.	1
2.2	Hands on Curve Realignment using Computer software.	4
	PART IV- WELDED RAILS	
1	WELDING OF RAILS	4
1.1	SKV, Wider gap Welding, compressed air preheating, 3 piece	
	mould AT welding technique, New development in AT-weld.	1
1.2	Precautions during AT welding, Tolerances for finished AT welds	
	and painting of weld collar.	
	Competency & Training requirement of Welders/Supervisors,	
	Selection of Rails for Welding.	1
1.3	Flash Butt welding, Testing of FBW welds, Mobile flash-butt	
	welding planning & executing of TWR with MOBILE FBW PLANT	
	including tender schedule, specifications & conditions.	1
1.4	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on AT welding, FBW	
	Welding	1
2	SHORT WELDED RAILS (SWR)	1
2.1	Track Structure for SWR, Maintenance of SWR.	1
3	LONG WELDED RAILS (LWR)	10
3.1	Theory & concept of LWR.	1
3.2	Permitted locations for laying, Track Structure, Laying of LWR.	1
3.3	Different types of SEJ- laying, inspection & maintenance and	
	lubrication.	1
3.4	De-stressing: Criteria for De-stressing, method of De-stressing	
	without tensor/ with rail tensors.	1
3.5	Repairs of Rail fracture.	1
3.6	Repairs of buckling.	1
3.7	Regular track maintenance operations on LWR, Cold & hot	
	weather patrolling	1
3.8	Special track maintenance on LWR	1
3.9	Inspection of LWR and remedial actions for correction of gaps	
	at SEJ, Hysteresis loop.	1
3.10	Competency level to carry out various works in LWR track, Dos &	
	Don'ts.	1
4	USFD Testing	12
4.1	Rail/Weld Failure - Reporting, codification, preservation of	
	Rail/weld piece for M&C testing	2
4.2	USFD: Ultrasonic flaw detection, fundamentals of ultrasonic	
	waves, defect detection, need based concept of USFD, frequency	
	of testing, brief description of various types of USFD machines	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	and probes used, calibration and sensitivity checking, limitations of	
	USFD, USFD Flaw /defect, Marking of defects.	
	Action to be taken for different Rail/Weld USFD flaws.	
	SPURT Car, Recent developments in USFD.	4
4.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs showing USFD testing, flaw	
	pattern, etc.	2
4.4	Hands on USFD Testing.	4
	PART V - INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF P.WAY	
1	INSPECTION AND DUTIES	3
1.1	Duties of JE/ SSE /P. Way,	
	Duties of Track maintainer, Keyman, Mate.	1
1.2	Inspection schedule of JE/P.Way/SSE/P.WAY (sectional/ Incharge)	1
1.3	Pway inspection kit and its demonstration	1
2	MAINTENANCE OF TRACK	3
2.1	Annual Programme for regular Track maintenance, Through	
	packing, Overhauling, Picking of slacks, Lifting and Lowering of	
	track, Deep screening of ballast, importance of track drainage.	
	Inspection of cutting, Removal of loose boulders	1
2.2	Record of Gang work, Gang chart/diary, Keyman's diary, Mate's	
	diary, Record of work of Artisans and other workmen, Half yearly	
	reports on conditions of permanent way, PWI's Section Register,	
	P. Way plans and diagrams	1
2.3	Lubrication of joints and lubrication of rails in straight on work	
2.0	spot and on curves, maintenance of rail joints, lubrication on	
	switches, lead rails	1
3	MECHANIZED MAINTENANCE	12
3.1	3 tiers system of track maintenance, Working of MMUs	1
3.2	Small track machines: types, use in maintenance, spot attention	
5.2	with off track tampers , Troubleshooting and system of repairs &	
	maintenance, procurement, Recent development in light weight	
	Small Track Machines	1
3.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on working of STM.	1
3.4	Introduction to different types of track machines viz. Duomatic,	'
5.4	CSM, tamping express, DTS, Unimat, BRM, FRM, BCM etc.	1
3.5	Pre-requisites to tamping and other machine working, Pre & Post	'
5.5	tamping attentions and attentions during tamping.	1
3.6	Working principles of tamping machine - 3 point & 4 point lining	1
5.0	including working of ALC, DRP, CWS, CMS	2
3.7		1
3.7	Working rules for Track Machines (IRTMM Ch-IV para 4.5 to 4.10) Deep screening of ballast with BCM machine.	
20	DEED SCIECTIFIC OF DAILAST WITH DOTAL HISCHING.	1



PD
t
1
ng
2
2
2
3
c),
´ 2
ous
1
7
Э
(
orts,
2
3
2
. 2
1
2
5,
ing
ng
on,
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
ng
119 2
2
4
at

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	vulnerable points, Weather warnings, Single and double frequency patrolling,	1
4.2	Patrol charts, Patrol books and equipments, selection and duties of Patrolmen.	1
5	CRS SANCTION & SCHEDULE OF DIMENSIONS	2
5.1	Works requiring CRS sanction, Procedure for getting CRS sanction, Movement of ODC.	1
5.2	Various schedules of dimensions related to P. Way	1
6	COORDINATION ASPECT WITH S&T AND ELECTRICAL	
	DEPARTMENT	2
6.1	Coordination Aspect with S&T Department: Working in track	
	circuited areas - maintenance of track circuited sections, use of	
	insulated trolleys, maintenance of insulated joints, glued joints.	
	Felling/Cutting/pruning of trees obstructing view of signal	1
6.2	Coordination Aspect with Electrical Department: Maintenance in	
	electrified areas: Felling/Cutting/pruning of trees very close to OHE	1
7	Personnel Safety- Dos & Don'ts while working near track	1
	PART VIII- TRACK RENEWALS	3
1.1	Scope &Criteria for Complete track renewals(CTR), Through rail	
	renewals(TRR), Through Sleeper renewals(TSR), Through fitting	
	renewal(TFR) and Through ballast renewal(TBR), Through Bridge	
	Timber Renewal(TBTR), Through Turnout Renewal(TTR),	
	Through Weld Renewal(TWR)	2
1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs: Relaying with PQRS	
	equipment, Track relaying train, Relaying of turnout with T-28.	1
	PART IX- TRANSPORTATION (G& SR)	3
1.1	Various systems of working, Essentials of absolute & automatic	
	block system, important definitions, General & subsidiary rules	
	applying to Railway servants, Working of Track machines	2
1.2	Classification of stations, Simple layouts & condition for granting	
	permission to approach, single line working on double line,	
	Reception of train on blocked line and starting from	
	non-signaled line,	1
	PART X- LAND MANAGEMENT	2
1.1	Demarcation of land boundaries & maintenance of land registers,	
	Licensing/leasing, way- leave facility, NOC to private buildings	
	near railway boundary.	1
1.2	Type of encroachments and PPE Act.	1
	PART XI- OFFICE & STORES	6
1.1	Procuring of office stationary and stores, Procuring of P. Way	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	stores for maintenance and for special works, Classification of	
	stores, Accountal of stores, DS- 8 note, RE-9B, Material Transaction	
	Order, adjustment memo, Stock verification reports, Disposal of	
	scrap & surplus stores, Overhauling of stores, Numerical ledgers &	
	inventory control, Environmental management/ improvement of	
	store & depot including cleanliness, hygiene, afforestation, rain water	
	harvesting, energy conservation etc.	2
1.2	Classification of stores, Stock verification, Stock sheet,	
	Submission of returns, Inventory control, Maintenance of DMTR	
	and ledgers, Submission of store returns in time, Materials at site	
	register, Imprest Store, T&P Store.	2
1.3	Preventive Vigilance	2
2	PERSONNEL	4
2.1	Passes and leave Rule, D&A Rules	1
2.2	Establishment Records in SSE/ JE P Way office, Settlement:- PF,	
	Pension, Gratuity, Leave Encashment; Filling up of Pension	
	Booklet, Welfare Schemes & SBF	1
2.3	Industrial Relations:-Unions & Associations, PNM, JCM	1
2.4	Workmen's Compensation Act, Action in case of injury on duty, Ex-	
	Gratia Payment, Hours of Employment Regulations Act, RTI Act.	1
3	RAJBHASHA	1
3.1	Directives in use of Raj-Bhasha in day-to-day working.	1
	PART XIII- CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	3
1.1	Introduction to, tender & contracts, Introduction to e-tendering &	
	service contracts different Types & forms of contract, GCC & SCC,	
	SOR for P. Way works, Earnest money, Security deposit.	1
1.2	Various registers to be maintained for progress, Quality.	1
1.3	Preparation of Contractor's On-Account/Running & Final Bills,	
	Material Statements, Maintenance Period, Warranty/guarantee	
	clauses, release of security deposit, Time extensions to date of	
	completion of contract& Subsidiary Agreement	1
	PART XIV- COMPUTER & THEIR USAGE	4
1.1	Hands On: MS- Office: Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Email, Search Engines	4
1.1	PART XV - MISCELLANEOUS	8
1.1	Ethics & integrity	1
1.2	Disaster Management including Fire Safety	1
1.3	Reporting/ introduction/ valedictory/ examination/ viva-voce, etc Total (17 days = 17 x 8 pds = 136 periods of 45mins each)	6 136

	SUMMARY	
1	CLASSROOM LECTURES	96
2	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIP/PHOTOGRAPHS	8
3	TUTORIALS	1
4	HANDS ON	23
5	MISCELLANEOUS	8
	GRAND TOTAL	136



Details of Technical Film, Hands On, Tutorials

S. No.	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIPS/PHOTOGRAPHS	PERIODS
I/1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs- Rail handling,	
	Unloading of Rails from EUR, Rail Grinding including	
	profile measurement	2
IV/1.4	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on AT welding,	
	FBW Welding	1
IV/4.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs showing USFD	
	testing, flaw pattern, etc.	2
V/3.3	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographson working of STM.	1
V/3.9	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs on working of	
	different track machines	1
VII/1.2	Technical film/Video Clips/Photographs: Relaying with	
	PQRS equipment, Track relaying train, Relaying of turnout	
	with T-28,	1

S. No.	HANDS ON	PERIODS
11/3.4	Hands on to Computer software for layout calculation	2
III/2.2	Hands on to Computer software for curve realignment	
	calculations.	4
IV/4.4	Hands on USFD Testing.	4
V/3.10	Hands on- field marking of slew, lifting and Vm/H value	
	marking on sleepers.	2
VI/1.1	Hands On: Generation of various Report and Registers,	
	Track Diagram.	2
VI/1.2	Hands On: Fracture Entry, USFD entry & Weld & fracture	
	reports/Miscellaneous Module.	2
VI/1.3	Hands On: Store Module.	3
XIV/1.1	Hands On: MS- Office: Word, Excel, PowerPoint	4
	TUTORIAL	
11/2.3	Tutorial on drawings of various Turnout & their assembly	1



PROMOTION COURSE (KEYMAN / MATE) (T-4) DURATION: 18 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART-I INTRODUCTION	3
1.1	Railway's Organizational Structure, Role of Keyman/ Mate,	
	Classification of Routes.	1
1.2	Duties & responsibilities of Keyman/ Mate (IRPWM Ch-1, part D).	2
	PART-II PERSONAL/WORKMEN SAFETY	15
1.1	Precaution during work on running lines.	1
1.2	Precaution during routine maintenance activity, handling/	
	transporting materials.	1
1.3	Precaution during Track machine working.	2
1.4	Precaution during working on sharp curves/ curves with poor	
	visibility.	1
1.5	Precautions in Track Circuited Areas, Electrified Areas.	1
1.6	Precaution during working at accident spots, congested I	
	ocations like bridge, tunnel.	1
1.7	Precautions during cold weather patrolling & night working.	
	Precaution while working during heavy rain.	1
1.8	Safety during working in ghat sections	
	Personal safety- Dos & Don'ts	1
1.9	Hands on: Exchange of hand signals. Fixing detonators	2
1.10	Field visit for demonstration of Protection of track in case of	
	danger/ emergency.	2
1.11	Hands on: Repairs and Maintenance of Trolley/Man Refuge	2
	PART-III RAILS, SLEEPERS, FASTENINGS & BALLAST	13
1.1	Types of rails, Fish plates, Fishbolts, Instruction for handling of	
	Rails, Unloading of Rail panels from EUR	1
1.2	PSC sleepers for main line and other locations viz. level crossing,	
	SEJ, bridge and its approach, turnout, sharp curves, etc.	1
1.3	Elastic Fastenings: Types of ERC – ERC mark III, ERC mark V,	
	zero toe load, GJ clip.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination	
	liners	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc.	1
1.4	Glued joints, Block Joint, SEJs, Points& Crossing.	1
1.5	Model room showing different types of rails, sleepers, elastic	
	fastenings, SEJ, Glued joint, block joint, points and crossing.	1
1.6	Field visit for showing items mentioned at 1.5 above.	4
1.7	Ballast: Ballast profile at different location.	1
1.8	Hands on Ballast Handling, adjustment of ballast in profile,	
	measurement of ballast cushion	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.9	Formation: Cross section of formation on bank and cutting,	
	Side and catch water drains.	1
	PART-IV LUBRICATION OF RAIL JOINTS	9
1.1	Lubrication of Rail Joints (IRPWM Para 241)	1
1.2	Hands on: Lubrication of Rail Joints	4
1.3	Greasing of ERCs, Sealing of liners	
	Painting of Rails and Welds	1
1.4	Lubrication of gauge face of outer rail on Curves, Turnouts, SEJ	
	etc.	
	Rail Flange Lubricators	1
1.5	Hands on: Lubrication of ERC, Curves, Turnouts, SEJ.	2
	PART-V POINTS & CROSSINGS	11
1.1	Turnouts: Definition and description of components.	
	Different types of turnouts: 1 in 8.5, 1 in 12, 1 in 16, Symmetrical	
	Split	
	Turn-in Curves	
	Different types of switches – Straight Switches, Curved switches,	
	Thick web switches, Derailing switches	
	Different types of crossings - Ordinary built-up and CMS crossings,	
	Swing Nose Crossing.	
	Fouling Marks, Dead Ends, Sand Hump	4
1.2	Joint Maintenance of interlocked points with signal staff	1
1.3	Field visit: Identification of various Components of turnout	
1.0	assembly, checking the condition of tongue rail, housing of	
	tongue rail, throw of switches, measurement of wear at	
	crossings & check rail clearances.	
	Fouling Marks, Dead Ends, Sand Hump.	
	Inspection & Measurement of Turnouts.	6
	PART-VI CURVES	8
1.1	Types of Curves, Radius/Degree of Curve, Cant/Super elevation,	0
1.1	Versine, Transition Curve.	
	Check rail on sharp curves.	
	Curve Indication Boards, Rail Posts	2
1.0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2
1.2	Attention to Curve: Versine survey and rectification.	2
1.3	Hands on:	
	Measurement of curve as per IRPWM format, slew marking /	4
	pegging on track for Realignment of curve.	4
4.4	PART-VII TRACK MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES	31
1.1	Through Packing (IRPWM Para 224),	
	Systematic Overhauling of Track (IRPWM Para227)	
	Slack Picking (IRPWM Para 229),	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.2	Hands on: Manual through packing.	4
1.3	Hands on: Systematic Overhauling	-
1.4	Mobile Maintenance Units (IRPWM Para 228)	1
1.5	Introduction to Small Track Machines.	<u> </u>
1.0	Safe operation of Small Track Machines available on Indian	
	Railways on running track.	2
1.6	Basic knowledge regarding consumables being used in Small	_
	Track Machines.	1
1.7	Hands on Repair & Maintenance of Small Track machines,	
	troubleshooting of Small Track machines.	2
1.8	Hands on training for operation of small Track Machines	_
	including weld trimmer, grinder, rail cutting, hole drilling,	
	chamfering, toe load measurement etc.	2
1.9	Attention to SEJ, Glued Joints, insulated block joints, Fixing of	
	Distance pieces on PF lines.	1
1.10	Observance of Sleepers under passage of Traffic(IRPWM	
	Para 230)	
	Observance of train for seized bearings/ hot axles, hanging parts	
	of rolling stock.	1
1.11	Hands on: Measurement of Gauge, Cross level, Check-Rail	
	Clearance, Versine, Cant.	2
1.12	Welding of Rails.	2
1.13	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs- On Welding (ATW &	
	MBFW) of Rails	1
1.14	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on use of weld trimmers	
	&Grinders, Rail cutting machine, Rail drilling Machine,	
	Chamfering machine, Impact Winch for bolt tightening, Toe load	
	measurements.	2
1.15	Annual program for regular track maintenance: Pre monsoon,	
	during monsoon and post monsoon attention to Track, Record of	
	Gang work, Gang Chart, Gang Diary, Keyman's Diary, Mate's Diary.	2
1.16	Mechanized maintenance: Brief introduction to different types of	
	track machines	1
1.17	Pre & Post tamping attention to track,	
	Attention during Machine tamping.	1
1.18	Hands on: Pre & Post tamping activities, attention during Machine	
	tamping	2
1.19	Creep - Causes of Creep & prevention, Anti creep devices,	
	measurement & attention of Creep.	1
1.20	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs of various types of	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Tamping Machine on Railway, Unloading of Rails from EUR, Unloading of Ballast from BOBYN.	1
	PART VIII LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	11
1.1	Introduction to LWR/SWR track.	1
1.2	Rail temperature- types of Rail Thermometers, measurement of te	
	mperature, permitted temperature limits for carrying out various maintenance operations.	2
1.3	Different types of SEJ – Inspection & Maintenance	1
1.4	De-stressing of LWR.	1
1.5	Competency to carry out various maintenance and repair works in LWR.	1
1.6	Do's and Don'ts for LWR and SWR track.	2
1.7	Hot and cold weather patrolling	1
1.8	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures.	1
1.9	Action to be taken in case of buckling	1
	PART-IX RAIL FRACTURES AND WELD FAILURES	4
1.1.	Preventive measures to control Rail/ weld failures, USFD Testing, Marking of USFD Flaws, Action for protection / removal of defective welds/rails	2
1.2	Hands on: Protection of Defective Rail/Weld	2
1.2	PART-X TRACK RENEWALS	6
1.1	Scope, activities involved & method for execution of Through Rail	0
1.1	Renewal, Through Sleeper Renewal, Through Bridge Timber Renewal, Through Fittings Renewal, Through Turnout renewal.	2
1.2	Deep Screening, Lifting/Lowering of track	
1.2	Speed restriction prescribed for various track renewal works	
	including long and short duration works and protection of work site	1
1.3	Working of Ballast Train / DMT working	1
1.4	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs of various types of Track Renewal Machine on Railway	1
1.5	New Track Tolerances, Pre classification of Released material	1
	PART-XI LEVEL CROSSINGS	4
1.1	Classification of Level Crossing, Equipment at LC.	1
1.2	Visibility at LC, speed breakers, road signboards and W/L boards at level crossings, Location of various LC Boards.	1
1.3	Action during gate failures, Height Gauge damage, Breakdown of vehicle at LC	1
1.4	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs for better understanding of Level Crossing.	1



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART-XII PATROLLING OF TRACK	4
1.1	Types of patrolling, Duties of Patrolman, Equipment of Patrolman,	
	Reporting of unusual. Understanding of patrol chart and diary,	
	Action to be taken during emergency by patrolman	2
1.2	Hands on: Keyman's daily Patrolling	2
	PART-XIII RAIL DOLLY/TROLLEY/DIP LORRY WORKING	3
1.1	Working of Trolley, Lorry and Rail dolly.	1
1.2	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on working of Rail	
	Dolly/Dip Lorry.	1
1.3	Tutorial on preparation on various memo viz. track unsafe memo,	
	caution order, track safe memo with caution order, etc.	1
	PART-XIV BASICS OF SIGNALLING AND PROTECTION OF TRACK	4
1.1	Various types of signals & Their Aspects	1
1.2	Station limit, block sections, different types of territory (absolute	
	/automatic).	1
1.3	Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp,	
	detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc.	1
1.4	Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop	
	dead, Location of boards at work site.	1
	PART-XV BRIDGES	2
1.1	Definition of minor/major/ important bridges, board fixing on	
	bridge approaches, Relevance of HFL & Danger level & flood	
	gauge, Waterway Clearance	1
1.2	Track Maintenance on girder bridges – maintenance of steel	
	channel sleepers (including H beam sleepers & composite	
	sleepers) and fittings, Guardrails, Maintenance of track on	
	approaches.	1
	PART-XVI ACCIDENTS & BREACHES	2
1.1	Duties of Track Maintainer/ Keyman/Mate in case of Accidents &	
	Breaches	
	Action to be taken at site of Accident/Breaches, Preservation of clues	1
1.2	Protection of Track and reporting to higher officials	1
	PART-XVII MISCELLANEOUS	9
1.1	Leadership Quality, Team Spirit and Discipline	1
1.2	Ethics and Integrity	1
1.3	Communication Skills	1
1.4	Training on disaster management including fire safety	1
1.5	Reporting, Valedictory, Examination, Viva-Voce etc.	5
	PART-XVIII ESTABLISHMENT MATTER	3

T-4 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.2	Maintenance of muster sheet	1
1.3	DAR, HOER.	1
	PART-XIX FIRST AID	2
1.1	Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box. Training and	
	demonstration on first aid to be given to injured having bone	
	fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying injured staff in	
	absence of stretcher.	2
	Self-development (physical & emotional)	
	Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session	
	(7am to 8am).	
	Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in	
	evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
	Grand Total	144
	NOTE: Total 18 days = 18 x 8 pds = 144 pdsof 45 mins each	

	SUMMARY	
Α	CLASSROOM LECTURES	85
В	TECHNICAL FILMS/ VIDEO CLIPS/ PHOTOGRAPHS	7
С	FIELD VISIT	12
D	HANDS ON	32
Е	MODEL ROOM	1
F	TUTORIAL	1
G	MISCELLANEOUS	9
	GRAND TOTAL	144



T-4 contd.....

Details of Model Room, Technical Film, Field Visits, Hands on, Tutorials

S. No.	TECHNICAL FILM/VIDEO CLIPS/PHOTOGRAPHS	PERIODS
VII/1.13	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs: On Welding	
	(ATW & MBFW) of Rails	1
VII/1.14	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on use of weld	
	trimmers & Grinders, Rail cutting machine, Rail drilling	
	Machine, Chamfering machine, Impact Winch for bolt	
	tightening, Toe load measurements.	2
VII/1.20	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs of various types	
	of Tamping Machine on Railway	1
X/1.4	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs of various types	
	of Track Renewal Machine on Railway	1
XI/1.4	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs for better	
	understanding of Level Crossing.	1
XIII/1.2	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on working of	
	Rail Dolly/Dip Lorry.	1
	FIELD VISITS	
II/1.10	Field visit for demonstration of various safety drills.	2
III/1.6	Field visit for showing items mentioned at III/1.5.	4
V/1.3	Field visit: Identification of various Components of turnout	
	assembly, checking the condition of tongue rail, housing	
	of tongue rail, throw of switches, measurement of wear at	
	crossings & check rail clearances.	
	Fouling Marks, Dead Ends, Sand Hump.	
	Inspection & Measurement of Turnouts.	6
	HANDS ON	
II/1.9	Hands on: Exchange of hand signals. Fixing detonators	2
II/1.11	Hands on: Repairs and Maintenance of Trolley/Man Refuge	2
III/1.8	Hands on Ballast Handling, adjustment of ballast in	
	profile, measurement of ballast cushion	2

S. No.	HANDS ON	PERIODS
IV/1.2	Hands on: Lubrication of Rail Joints	4
IV/1.5	Hands on: Lubrication of ERC, Curves, Turnouts, SEJ.	2
VI/1.3	Hands on:	
	(i) Measurement of curve as per IRPWM format, slew	
	marking / pegging on track for Realignment of curve.	4
VII/1.2	Hands on: Manual through packing.	4
VII/1.3	Hands on: Systematic Overhauling	
VII/1.7	Hands on Repair & Maintenance of Small Track machines,	
	troubleshooting of Small Track machines.	2
VII/1.8	Hands on training for operation of small Track Machines	
	including weld trimmer, grinder, rail cutting, hole drilling,	
	chamfering, etc.	2
VII/1.11	Hands on: Measurement of Gauge, Cross level, Check-	
	Rail Clearance, Versine, Cant.	2
VII/1.18	Hands on: Pre & Post tamping activities, attention during	
	Machine tamping	2
IX/1.2	Hands on: Protection of Defective Rail/Weld	2
XII/1.2	Hands on: Keyman's daily Patrolling	2
	MODEL ROOM	
III/1.5	Model room showing different types of rails, sleepers,	
	elastic fastenings, SEJ, Glued joint, block joint, points and	
	crossing.	1
	TUTORIAL	
XIII/1.3	Tutorial on preparation on various memo viz. track unsafe	
	memo, caution order, track safe memo with caution	
	order, etc.	1



REFRESHER COURSE (KEYMAN / MATE) (T-5) DURATION: 6 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART-I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Duties & Responsibilities of Keyman/Mate (IRPWM Ch-1, part-D).	1
	PART-II PERSONAL SAFETY	3
1.1	Precaution during routine maintenance activity, handling/	
	transporting materials.	
	Precaution during Track machine working.	
	Precaution during working on sharp curves/ curves with poor	
	visibility.	1
1.2	Precautions in track circuited areas, electrified areas.	
	Precaution during working at accident spots, congested	
	locations like bridge, tunnel, ghat section.	
	Precautions during cold weather patrolling & night working.	
	Precaution while working during heavy rain.	1
1.3	Hands on: Exchange of hand signals, demonstration of	
	protection of track in case of danger/emergency.	1
	PART-III RAILS, SLEEPERS, FASTENINGS & BALLAST	4
1.1	PSC sleepers for main line and other locations viz. level crossing,	
	SEJ, bridge and its approach, turnout, sharp curves, etc.	1
1.2	Elastic Fastenings: Types of ERC – ERC mark III, ERC mark V,	
	zero toe load, GJ clip.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination	
	liners	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc.	1
1.3	Model Room/ Model Track for showing different types of rails,	
	sleepers, elastic fastenings, SEJ, Glued joint, block joint, points	١.
	and crossing.	1
1.4	Ballast: Ballast profile at different location.	
	Glued joints, Block Joint, SEJs, Points& Crossing.	1
4.4	PART-IV LUBRICATION OF RAIL JOINTS	2
1.1	Lubrication of Rail Joints (IRPWM Para 241)	1
1.2	Greasing of ERCs, sealing of liners	
	Painting of Rails and Welds	
	Lubrication of gauge face of outer rail on Curves, Turnouts, SEJ	
	etc. Rail Flange Lubricators	1
	PART-V POINTS & CROSSINGS	1 4
1.1	Turnouts: Definition and description of components.	4
1.1	Different types of turnouts: 1 in 8.5, 1 in 12, 1 in 16	
	Different types of switches – straight switches, Curved switches,	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Thick web switches, Derailing switches, Symmetrical Split	
	Turn-in Curves	
	Different types of crossings - Ordinary built-up and CMS crossings,	
	swing nose crossing.	
	Fouling Marks, Dead Ends, Sand Hump	1
1.2	Joint Maintenance of interlocked points with signal staff	1
1.3	Field visit: Checking the condition of tongue rail, housing of	
	tongue rail, throw of switches, measurement of wear at	
	crossings & checkrail clearances.	
	Fouling Marks, Dead Ends, Sand Hump.	
	Inspection & Measurement of Turnouts.	2
	PART-VI CURVES	4
1.1	Types of Curves, Radius/Degree of Curve, Cant/Super elevation,	
	Versine, Transition Curve.	
	Check rail on sharp curves.	
	Curve Indication Boards, Rail Posts	1
1.2	Attention to Curve: Versine survey and rectification.	1
1.3	Hands on:	
(i)	Measurement of curve as per IRPWM format.	
(i)	Slew marking/pegging on track for Realignment of curve(ii)	2
	PART-VII TRACK MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES	9
1.1	Through Packing (IRPWM Para224),	
	Systematic Overhauling of Track(IRPWM Para227)	
	Slack Picking (IRPWM Para229),	1
1.2	Mobile Maintenance Units (IRPWM Para228)	1
1.3	Introduction to Small Track Machines.	
	Safe operation of Small Track Machines available on Indian	
	Railways on running track along with Technical films/ video clips/	
	photographs on use of weld trimmers & Grinders, Rail cutting	
	machine, Rail drilling Machine, Chamfering machine, Impact	
	Winch for bolt tightening, Toe load measurements.	1
1.4	Attention to SEJ, Glued Joints, insulated block joints.	1
1.5	Observance of Sleepers under passage of Traffic(IRPWM Para	
	230)	
	Observance of train for seized bearings/hot axles, hanging parts	
	of rolling stock.	
	Precautions during Casual renewal of rail, sleeper & fastening.	1
1.6	Hands on: Toe load measurement.	1
1.7	Annual program for regular track maintenance: Pre monsoon,	
	during monsoon and post monsoon attention to Track, Record of	
	Gang work, Gang Chart, Gang Diary.	1



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.8	Mechanized maintenance: Brief introduction to different types of	
	track machines duly showing photograph/ video clips of various	
	Track machines.	1
1.9	Pre & Post tamping attention to track,	
	Attention during Machine tamping.	1
	PART VIII LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	6
1.1	Rail temperature: types of rail thermometer, measurement of	
	temperature, permitted temperature limits for carrying out various	
	maintenance operations.	1
1.2	Different types of SEJ- Inspection & Maintenance	1
1.3	De-stressing of LWR.	1
1.4	Competency to carry out various maintenance and repair works in LWR.	
	Do's and Don'ts for LWR and SWR track.	1
1.5	Hot and cold weather patrolling	1
1.6	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures, buckling	1
	PART-IX RAIL FRACTURES AND WELD FAILURES	1
1.1.	Preventive measures to control Rail/ weld failures, USFD Testing,	
	Marking of USFD Flaws, Action for protection / removal of defective	
	welds/rails	1
	PART-X TRACK RENEWALS	2
1.1	Scope, activities involved & method for execution of Through Rail	
	Renewal, Through Sleeper Renewal, Through Bridge Timber	
	Renewal, Through Fittings Renewal, Through Turnout renewal.	1
1.2	Deep Screening, Lifting/Lowering of track	
	Speed restriction prescribed for various track renewal works	
	including long and short duration works and protection of work site	
	New Track Tolerances	
	Working of Ballast Train / DMT working	1
	PART-XI LEVEL CROSSINGS	1
1.1	Classification of Level Crossing, Equipment at LC, Visibility at LC,	
	speed breakers, Road sign boards and W/L boards at level	
	crossings, Location of various LC Boards. Action during gate	
	failures, Height Gauge damage, Breakdown of vehicle at LC	1
	PART-XII PATROLLING OF TRACK	1
1.1	Types of patrolling, Duties of Patrolman, Equipment of Patrolman,	
	Reporting of unusual. Understanding of patrol chart and diary,	
	Action to be taken during emergency by patrolman	1
	PART-XIII RAIL DOLLY/TROLLEY/DIP LORRY WORKING	1
1.1	Working of Trolley, Lorry and Rail dolly & preparation of various	
	memo viz. track unsafe memo, caution order, track safe memo	

T-5 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PD
	with caution order, etc.	1
	PART-XIV BASICS OF SIGNALLING AND PROTECTION OF TRACK	1
1.1	Various types of signals & Their Aspects, Station limit, block	
	sections, different types of territory (absolute/automatic).	
	Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp,	
	detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc.	
	Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop	
	dead, Location of boards at work site.	1
	PART-XV BRIDGES	1
1.1	Definition of minor/major/ important bridges, board fixing on	
	bridge approaches, relevance of HFL & Danger level & flood	
	gauge, Waterway Clearance	
	Track Maintenance on girder bridges – maintenance of steel	
	channel sleepers (including H beam sleepers) and fittings,	
	Guard rails, Maintenance of track on approaches.	1
	PART-XVI ACCIDENTS & BREACHES	1
1.1	Duties of Track Maintainer/ Keyman/Mate in case of Accidents &	
	Breaches	
	Action to be taken at site of Accident/Breaches, Preservation of	
	clues	
	Protection of Track and reporting to higher officials	1
	PART-XVII MISCELLANEOUS	5
1.1	Leadership Quality, Team Spirit, Discipline, Ethics and Integrity	1
1.2	Training on disaster management including fire safety	1
1.3	Reporting, Valedictory, Examination, Viva-Voce etc.	3
	PART-XVIII FIRST AID	1
1.1	Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box. Training and	
	demonstration on first aid to be given to injured having bone	
	fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying injured staff in	
	absence of stretcher.	1
	Self-development (physical & emotional)	
	Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session	
	(7am to 8am).	
	Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in	
	evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
	Grand Total	48
	NOTE: Total 6 days = 6 x 8 pds = 48 pds of 45 mins each.	



INDUCTION COURSE (GATEKEEPER*) (T-6) (*From New recruits) DURATION-12 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART - I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Railway's organizational structure, Role of gatekeeper	
	Classification of Routes.	1
	PART - II PERSONAL SAFETY	9
1.1	Precaution during work on running lines, routinemaintenance	
	activity, handling/ transporting materials.	1
1.2	Precaution during Track machine working, working on sharp	
	curves/ curves with poor visibility.	
	Personal safety- Dos & Don'ts	1
1.3	Precautions in track circuited areas, electrified areas.	1
1.4	Precaution during working at accident spots, congested	
	locations like bridge, tunnel.	1
1.5	Precautions during night working, heavy rain.	1
1.6	Hands on: for demonstration of various safety drills, including	
	exchange of hand signals & Fixing detonators.	4
	PART - III RAILS, SLEEPERS, FASTENINGS &BALLAST:	11
1.1	Types of Rails, Fish plates, Fish-bolts.	1
1.2	PSC sleepers for main line and other locations viz. level crossing,	
	SEJ, bridge and its approach, turnout, sharp curves, etc.	1
1.3	Elastic Fastenings: Types of ERC – ERC mark III, ERC mark V,	
	zero toe load, GJ clip.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination liners	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc.	2
1.4	Glued joints, Block Joint, SEJs, Points & Crossing.	1
1.5	Model room showing different types of rail, sleepers, elastic	
	fastenings, SEJ, Glued joint, block joint, points and crossing.	1
1.6	Ballast profile at different location	1
1.7	Hands on: Ballast Handling, adjustment of ballast in profile,	
	measurement of ballast cushion	4
	PART - IV LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	6
1.1	Introduction to LWR/SWR track.	1
1.2	Rail temperature: types of Rail Thermometers, measurement	
	of temperature and working range.	1
1.3	Do's and Don'ts for LWR and SWR track.	1
1.4	Hot and cold weather patrolling	1
1.5	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures.	1
1.6	Action to be taken in case of buckling	1
	PART-V RAIL FRACTURES AND WELD FAILURES	7
1.1	Introduction to Rail/ weld failures.	1

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.2	Marking of USFD Flaws, Action for protection / removal of defective welds/rails	2
1.3	Hands on: Attending rail/ weld failures, Protection of Defective Rail/Weld	4
	PART - VI LEVEL CROSSINGS	37
1.1	Level Crossings- Classification of gates number of gatekeepers at LC, Type of LC gates (Manned/Unmanned, Traffic/Engineering, Interlocked/Non-Interlocked), Provision of height gauges at LCs in electrified territory.	2
1.2	Equipment at LC, Appointment of gate-keepers, Rosters, PME, Refresher, Competency,	1
1.3	Duties of gate man, Position and alertness during passage of trains	2
1.4	Exchange of private number, Private Number book, LC register, transfer of charge	1
1.5	Responsibility regarding trespassing, Provisions of railway act related to LC,	1
1.6	Action and report in case of Unusuals: action to be taken in case of derailed wagon, train parting, unusual noise/smoke from bearing, fire, Flat tyre, hot axle/Roller Bearing seizure, hanging brake beam, opened doors of goods train, jammed wheel, or other parts of rolling stock, OHE breakdown/ Power shutdown, Protection of track in case of emergency at LC on single/ double/ multiple lines, Protection diagram at LC	2
1.7	Inspection and maintenance of LC, LC inspection register. Level Crossing Indicators, knowledge of gate signals for Interlocked gates. Environment improvement & green initiative at LC gate.	2
1.8	Gate working rules - normal working, action during danger at level crossing, working at Non-interlocked/ interlocked gates, working when signal/ interlocking is defective at interlocked gate	4
1.9	Action when lifting barrier/ boom/ gate leaf is damaged, Working of sliding boom, LC operation during Gate Signal failure	1
1.10	Visibility at level crossing and test of visibility, trimming of trees/bushes.	1
1.11	Traffic Census at LC Gate.	1
1.12	Repair and maintenance of road surface, check rail clearances, inspection of distance blocks, Check rails, bolts, packing under the LC sleepers etc.	1
1.13	Action during foggy weather and use of fog signals.	1



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
		FD3
1.14	Various records at LC:- Duty Roster, competency certificate,	
	refresher details, PME, LC Inspection register, Complaint register,	
	equipment failure register, list of equipment, Private no. book,	
	Train register, transfer of charge register etc.	1
1.15	Hands on: Interlocked gate operations.	8
1.16	Hands on: Non-interlocked gate operations.	8
	PART - VII PATROLLING OF TRACK	3
1.1	Types of patrolling	1
1.2	Duties of Patrolman, Equipment of Patrolman. Reporting of	
	unusual. Understanding of patrol chart and diary.	2
	PART - VIII BASIC SIGNALLING AND PROTECTION	11
1.1	Various types of signals & Their Aspects	1
1.2	Station limit, block sections, different types of territory (absolute/	
	automatic), Understanding of track circuit of LC gate area in	
	Automatic block territory	1
1.3	Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp,	
	detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc.	1
1.4	Protection during short duration/long duration works.	1
1.5	Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop	
	dead, Location of boards at work site.	1
1.6	Hands on for Fixing of Indicator Boards at Work site	4
1.7	Training on disaster management including fire safety.	2
	PART - IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER	3
1.1	Leave & Pass Rules	1
1.2	DAR	1

T-6 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.3	HOER	1
	PART - X MISCELLANEOUS	6
1	Reporting/ Relieving, Exams, Viva -Voce, etc.	6
2	FIRSTAID	2
2.1	Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box. Training and demonstration on first aid to be given to injured having bone fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying injured staff in	
	absence of stretcher.	2
3	SELF-DEVELOPMENT (PHYSICAL & EMOTIONAL)	
3.1	Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session (7am to 8am).	
3.2	Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
	Grand Total	96
	NOTE: Total12 days = 12 x 8 pds = 96 pds of 45mins each	

	SUMMARY	
Α	CLASSROOM LECTURES	63
В	TECHNICAL FILMS/ VIDEO CLIPS/ PHOTOGRAPHS	0
С	FIELD VISITS	0
D	HANDS ON	32
Е	MODEL ROOM	1
	GRAND TOTAL	96



INDUCTION COURSE (GATEKEEPER*) (T-7)

(*who have been picked up from Track maintainer category) DURATION-6 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART - I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Railway's organizational structure, Role of gatekeeper.	1
	PART - II PERSONAL SAFETY	5
1.1	Precaution during work on running lines, routine maintenance	
	activity, handling/ transporting materials.	1
1.2	Precautions in track circuited areas, electrified areas.	1
1.3	Precautions during night working, heavy rain.	1
1.4	Hands on: for demonstration of various safety drills, including	
	exchange of hand signals & Fixing detonators.	2
	PART - III LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	3
1.1	Introduction to LWR/SWR track.	1
1.2	Hot and cold weather patrolling	1
1.3	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures and buckling	1
	PART - IV LEVEL CROSSINGS	27
1.1	Level Crossings- Classification of gates number of gatekeepers	
	at LC, Type of LC gates (Manned/Unmanned, Traffic/Engineering,	
	Interlocked/Non-Interlocked), Provision of height gauges at LCs in	
	electrified territory.	2
1.2	Equipment at LC, Appointment of gate-keepers, Rosters, PME,	
	Refresher, Competency	1
1.3	Duties of gate man, Position and alertness during passage of trains	2
1.4	Exchange of private number, Private Number book, LC register,	
	transfer of charge	1
1.5	Responsibility regarding trespassing, Provisions of railway act	
	related to LC.	1
1.6	Action and report in case of Unusuals: action to be taken in case	
	of derailed wagon, train parting, unusual noise/smoke from	
	bearing, fire, Flat tyre, hot axle/Roller Bearing seizure, hanging	
	brake beam, opened doors of goods train, jammed wheel, or	
	other parts of rolling stock, OHE breakdown/ Power shutdown,	
	Protection of track in case of emergency at LC on single/ double/	
	multiple lines, Protection diagram at LC	2
1.7	Inspection and maintenance of LC, LC inspection register. Level	
	Crossing Indicators, knowledge of gate signals for Interlocked gates.	
	Environment improvement & green initiative at LC gate.	2
1.8	Gate working rules - normal working, action during danger at level	
	crossing, working at Non-interlocked/ interlocked gates, working	
	when signal/ interlocking is defective at interlocked gate	2
1.9	Action when lifting barrier/ boom/ gate leaf are damaged,	
	Working of sliding boom, LC operation during Gate Signal failure	1

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.10	Visibility at level crossing and test of visibility, trimming of trees/	
	bushes.	1
1.11	Traffic Census at LC Gate.	1
1.12	Repair and maintenance of road surface, check rail clearances,	
	inspection of distance blocks, Check rails, bolts, packing under	
	the LC sleepers etc.	1
1.13	Action during foggy weather and use of fog signals.	1
1.14	Various records at LC:- Duty Roster, competency certificate,	
	refresher details, PME, LC Inspection register, Complaint register,	
	equipment failure register, list of equipment, Private no. book,	
	Train register, transfer of charge register etc.	1
1.15	Hands on: Interlocked gate operations.	4
1.16	Hands on: Non-interlocked gate operations.	4
	PART - V BASIC SIGNALLING AND PROTECTION	6
1.1	Various types of signals & Their Aspects	1
1.2	Station limit, block sections, different types of territory (absolute/	
	automatic), Understanding of track circuit of LC gate area in	
	Automatic block territory	1
1.3	Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp,	
	detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc.	1
1.4	Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop	
	dead, Location of boards at work site.	1
1.5	Training on disaster management including fire safety.	2
	PART - VI MISCELLANEOUS	6
1	Reporting/ Relieving, Exams, Viva -Voce, etc.	4
2	FIRSTAID	2
3	Self-development (physical & emotional)	
3.1	Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session	
	(7am to 8am).	
3.2	Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in	
	evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
	Grand Total	48
	NOTE: Total 6 days = 6 x 8 pds = 48 pds of 45mins each	
	The Fig. Total C days = 0 x 0 pag = 10 pag of Total line cash	



REFRESHER COURSE (GATEKEEPER) (T-8) DURATION:-06 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART - I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Railway's Organizational Structure, Role of GK in Railways &	
	Classification of Routes.	1
	PART - II PERSONAL SAFETY	4
1.1	Precaution during work on running lines, routinemaintenance	
	activity, handling/ transporting materials. Precaution during Track	
	machine working, working on sharp curves/ curves with poor	
	visibility, Precautions in track circuited areas, electrified areas.	1
1.2	Precaution during working at accident spots, congested	
	locations like bridge, tunnel.	
	Precautions during night working	
	Personal safety- Dos & Don'ts	2
1.3	Hands on: for demonstration of various safety drills, including	
	exchange of hand signals & Fixing detonators.	1
	PART - III RAILS, SLEEPERS, FASTENINGS &BALLAST:	2
1.1	Types of Rails, Fish plates, Fish-bolts. PSC sleepers for main	
	line and other locations viz. level crossing, SEJ, bridge and its	
	approach, turnout, sharp curves, etc.	1
1.2	Elastic Fastenings: Types of ERC – ERC mark III, ERC mark V,	
	zero toe load, GJ clip.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination	
	liners Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc. Glued	
	joints, Block Joint, SEJs, Points & Crossing.	1
	PART - IV LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	3
1.1	Introduction to LWR/SWR track.	1
1.2	Do's and Don'ts for LWR and SWR track, Hot and cold weather	
	patrolling.	1
1.3	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures, buckling	1
	PART - V RAIL FRACTURES AND WELD FAILURES	3
1.1	Introduction to Rail/ weld failures. Marking of USFD Flaws, Action	
	for protection / removal of defective welds/rails	1
1.2	Hands on: Attending rail/ weld failures, Protection of Defective	
	Rail/Weld	2
	PART 4- VI LEVEL CROSSINGS	21
1.1	Level Crossings- Classification of gates number of gatekeepers	
	at LC, Type of LC gates (Manned/Unmanned, Traffic/Engineering,	
	Interlocked/Non-Interlocked), Provision of height gauges at LCs in	
	electrified territory.	1
1.2	Equipment at LC,	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Appointment of gate-keepers, Rosters, PME, Refresher, Competency	1
1.3	Duties of gate man, Position and alertness during passage of trains, Exchange of private number, Private Number book, LC register, transfer of charge	1
1.4	Responsibility regarding trespassing, provisions of railway act related to LC	1
1.5	Action and report in case of Unusuals: action to be taken in case of derailed wagon, train parting, unusual noise/smoke from bearing, fire, Flat tyre, hot axle/Roller Bearing seizure, hanging brake beam, opened doors of goods train, jammed wheel, or other parts of rolling stock, action to be taken in case of OHE breakdown/ power shut down, Protection of track in case of emergency at LC, on single/ double/ multiple lines, protection diagram	2
1.6	Inspection and maintenance of LC, LC inspection register. Level Crossing Indicators, knowledge of gate signals for Interlocked gates. Environment improvement & green initiative at LC gate.	2
1.7	Gate working rules - normal working, action during danger at level crossing, working at Non-interlocked/interlocked gates, working when signal/ interlocking is defective at interlocked gate, Action when lifting barrier/ boom/ gate leaf is damaged, working of	
4.0	sliding boom, gate operation during Track Circuit failure	3
1.8	Traffic Census at LC Gate. Visibility at level crossing and test of visibility, trimming of trees/ bushes, Action during foggy weather and use of fog signals.	1
1.10	Repair and maintenance of road surface, check rail clearances, inspection of distance blocks, Check rails, bolts, packing under the LC sleepers etc.	1
1.11	Various records at LC:- Duty Roster, competency certificate, refresher details, PME, LC Inspection register, Complaint register, equipment failure register, list of equipment, Private no. book, Train register, transfer of charge register etc.	1
1.12	Hands on: Interlocked gate operations.	3
1.13	Hands on: Non-interlocked gate operations.	3
	PART-VII PATROLLING OF TRACK	1
1.1	Types of patrolling Duties of Patrolman, Equipment of Patrolman. Reporting of unusual. Understanding of patrol chart and diary PART-VIII BASIC SIGNALLING AND PROTECTION	1 5



T-8 contd.....

1.1 Various types of signals & Their Aspects 1.2 Station limit, block sections, different types of territory (absolute/automatic), Understanding of track circuit in LC gate area in Automatic block territory. 1.3 Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp, detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc. 1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1 1 1 1 1 1 2
1.2 Station limit, block sections, different types of territory (absolute/automatic), Understanding of track circuit in LC gate area in Automatic block territory. 1.3 Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp, detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc. 1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1 1 1 1 1
automatic), Understanding of track circuit in LC gate area in Automatic block territory. 1.3 Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp, detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc. 1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1 1 1
Automatic block territory. 1.3 Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp, detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc. 1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1 1 1
1.3 Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp, detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc. 1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1 1 1
detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc. 1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1
1.4 Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1
dead, Location of boards at work site. Protection during short duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1
duration/long duration works. 1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1
1.5 Training on disaster management including fire safety. PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	1
PART-IX ESTABLISHMENT MATTER 1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	
1.1 Leave & Pass Rules, HOER 1.2 DAR	2
1.2 DAR	
	1
PART-X MISCELLANEOUS	1
	4
1 Reporting, Valedictory, Exams, Viva-Voce, etc.	4
2 FIRSTAID	2
2.1 Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box. Training and	
demonstration on first aid to be given to injured having bone	
fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying injured staff in	
absence of stretcher.	2
3 Self-development (physical & emotional)	
3.1 Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session	
(7am to 8am).	
3.2 Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in	_
evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
Grand Total 4	
Granu rotal	18

	CHMMADV	
	SUMMARY	
Α	CLASSROOM LECTURES	37
В	TECHNICAL FILMS/ VIDEO CLIPS/ PHOTOGRAPHS	0
С	FIELD VISITS	0
D	HANDS ON	7
Е	MODEL ROOM	0
F	MISCELLANEOUS	4
	GRAND TOTAL	48







INDUCTION COURSE (TRACK MAINTAINER) (T-9) DURATION: 30 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART – I INTRODUCTION	6
1.1	Railway's Organizational Structure, Role of Track-maintainer in	
	Railways.	2
1.2	Classification of Routes.	1
1.3	Duties & Responsibilities of Track-maintainer	
	(IRPWM Para 149).	
	Duties of Trackman as per para 2.11 of GR.	3
	PART – II PERSONAL SAFETY	21
1.1	Precaution during work on running lines.	1
1.2	Precaution during routinemaintenance activity, handling/	
	transporting materials.	1
1.3	Precaution during Track machine working.	2
1.4	Precaution during working on sharp Curves/Curves with poor	
	visibility.	
	Precaution during working at accident spots, congested	
	locations like bridge, tunnel.	1
1.5	Precautions in track circuited areas, electrified areas.	2
1.6	Precaution while working during heavy rain, Safety against	
	Snake/Insect Bite	
	Precautions during night working.	1
1.7	Safety during working in Ghat sections.	
	Personal safety- Dos & Don'ts	1
1.8	Hands on: Repairs to Trolley Refuges/ Man refuges	4
1.9	Hands on: Exchange of hand signals. Fixing detonators	4
1.10	Field visit for demonstration of various safety drills.	4
	PART – III RAILS, SLEEPERS, FASTENINGS & BALLAST	23
1.1	Types of rails, Fish plates, Fish bolts.	1
1.2	PSC sleepers for main line and other locations viz. level	
	crossing, SEJ, bridge and its approach, turnout, sharp curves, etc.	2
1.3	Elastic Fastenings: Types of ERC – ERC mark III, ERC mark V,	
	zero toe load, GJ clip.	
	Rubber pads: Different types.	
	Liners: Different types, GFN liners, metal liners, combination	
	liners	
	Modern elastic fastenings viz. Vossloh, Nabla etc.	2
1.4	Glued joints, Block Joint, SEJs, Points & Crossing.	2
1.5	Model room showing different types of rails, sleepers, elastic	
	fastenings, SEJ, Glued joint, block joint, points and crossing.	2
1.6	Field visit for showing items mentioned at 1.5 above.	8
1.7	Ballast profile at different location, Steps to prevent Pedestrian/	
	Cattle Crossing	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.8	Hands on Ballast Handling, adjustment of ballast in profile,	
	measurement of ballast cushion	4
	PART – IV LUBRICATION OF RAIL JOINTS	14
1.1	Lubrication of Rail Joints (IRPWM Para 241)	1
1.2	Hands on: Lubrication of Rail Joints	4
1.3	Greasing of ERCs, sealing of liners.	1
1.4	Painting of Rails and Welds.	1
1.5	Lubrication of gauge face of outer rail on curves, turnouts, SEJ etc.	1
1.6	Hands on: Lubrication of ERC, Curves, Turnouts, SEJ.	6
	PART – V TRACK MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES	57
1.1	Through Packing (IRPWM Para 224),	
	Slack Picking (IRPWM Para 229),	2
1.2	Hands on: Manual through packing.	8
1.3	Systematic Overhauling of Track(IRPWM Para227)	1
1.4	Hands on: Systematic Overhauling	4
1.5	Mobile Maintenance Units (IRPWM Para228)	1
1.6	Introduction to Small Track Machines.	
	Safe operation of Small Track Machines available on Indian	
	Railways on running track.	2
1.7	Basic knowledge regarding consumables being used in Small	
	Track Machines.	1
1.8	Hands on: Repair & maintenance of Small Track machines,	
	troubleshooting of Small Track machines.	4
1.9	Hands on training for operation of small Track Machines	
	including weld trimmer, grinder, rail cutting, hole drilling,	
	chamfering, etc.	4
1.10	Works involved in the maintenance of Points & Crossings,	
	Curves, Level crossings and Bridges.	2
1.11	CREEP: Creep and its effect, pulling back of creep, fixing of	
	anchors, recoupment of missing fittings, renewal of ineffective	
	fittings.	1
1.12	Attention to SEJ, Glued Joints, insulated block joints.	1
1.13	Observance of Sleepers under passage of Traffic(IRPWM Para 230)	1
1.14	Observance of train for seized bearings/hot axles, hanging parts	
	of rolling stock.	
1.15	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs showing various Track	
0	Maintenance activities.	1
1.16	Hands on: Casual rail renewal	4
1.17	Hands on: Casual sleeper renewal	4
1.17	Hands on: Measurement of Gauge, Cross level, Check-Rail	7
1.10	Clearance, Versine, Cant.	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.19	Hands on: Change of Crossing and Switches in yards.	4
1.20	Welding of Rails.	2
1.21	Hands on: Assisting in welding of rail joint.	4
1.22	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on use of weld trimmers	
	&Grinders, Rail cutting machine, Rail drilling Machine, Chamfering	
	machine, Impact Winch for bolt tightening, Toe load measurements.	2
1.23	Hands on: Maintenance in Electrified territories: precautions	
	involved during maintenance of Track-Circuited sections, Felling/	
	Cutting/ Pruning of trees close to OHE	2
	PART – VI LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	24
1.1	Introduction to LWR/SWR track.	1
1.2	Rail temperature-types of Rail Thermometers, measurement of	
	temperature and working range.	1
1.3	Hands on: Measurement of Rail temperature	1
1.4	Competency to carry out various Maintenance and Repair works in	
	LWR.	1
1.5	Do's and Don'ts for LWR and SWR track.	2
1.6	Hot and Cold Weather Patrolling	1
1.7	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures.	1
1.8	Hands on: for attending emergency repair of rail/weld fracture	4
1.9	Action to be taken in case of buckling	1
1.10	De-stressing of LWR.	2
1.11	Different types of SEJ – Inspection and Maintenance	1
1.12	Hands on: Cold / Hot Weather Patrolling, Monsoon Patrolling.	8
	PART – VII RAIL FRACTURES AND WELD FAILURES	7
1.1	Introduction to Rail/ weld failures.	1
1.2	Marking of USFD Flaws, Action for protection / removal of defective	
	welds/rails	2
1.3	Hands on: Attention to various types of USFD Flaws	4
	PART – VIII TRACK RENEWALS	21
1.1	Scope, activities involved & method for execution of Through Rail	
	Renewal, Through Sleeper Renewal, Through Bridge Timber	
	Renewal, Through Fittings Renewal, Through Turnout renewal.	3
1.2	Deep Screening (IRPWM Para 238),	
	Lifting/Lowering of track (IRPWM Para 233/234),	3
1.3	Working of Ballast Train / DMT working	2
1.4	Hands on: Ballast train/ EUR unloading.	8
1.5	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs of various types of Track	
	machine on Railway	1
1.6	Hands on: Pre & Post tamping activities, Attention during Track-	
	Machine tamping	4

T-9 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART – IX LEVEL CROSSINGS	10
1.1	Classification of Level Crossing, Equipment at LC.	2
1.2	Visibility at LC, Speed breakers, Road sign boards and W/L	
	boards at level crossings, Location of various LC Boards.	1
1.3	Introduction to working of gateman, competency, Refresher &	
	medical Examination.	1
1.4	Action during Gate failures, Height Gauge damage, Breakdown of	
	vehicle at LC	1
1.5	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs showing operation of	
	Level Crossing and its components.	1
1.6	Hands on: Visit to nearest level crossing	4
	PART – X PATROLLING OF TRACK (Ch-X of IRPWM)	16
1.1	Types of Patrolling	2
1.2	Duties of Patrolman, Equipment of patrolman. Reporting of	
	unusual. Understanding of patrol chart and diary.	2
1.3	Action to be taken during emergency by Patrolman.	1
1.4	Duties of Stationary watchman at vulnerable location	1
1.5	Hands on: rainfall reading with rain gauge	2
1.6	Hands on: Patrolling Duty	8
	PART – XI RAIL DOLLY/TROLLEY/DIP LORRY WORKING	15
1.1	Working of Trolley, Lorry and Rail dolly.	2
1.2	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on working of Rail	
	Dolly/Dip Lorry.	1
1.3	Hands on: working of Trolley, Lorry, Rail dolly and Protection	4
1.4	Tutorial on preparation on various memo viz. track unsafe memo,	
	caution order, track safe memo with caution order, etc.	8
	PART – XII BASICS OF SIGNALLING & PROTECTION OF TRACK	13
1.1	Various types of Signals& Their Aspects	2
1.2	Station limit, block sections, different types of territory (absolute/auto	-
	matic).	1
1.3	Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp,	
	detonator, tri-color torches, hooters etc.	1
1.4	Protection during short duration/long duration works.	2
1.5	Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop	
	dead, Location of boards at work site.	2
1.6	Hands on for Fixing of Indicator Boards at Work site	4
1.7	Training on disaster management including fire safety.	1
	PART – XIII ESTABLISHMENT MATTER	5
1.1	Leave & Pass Rules	1
1.2	DAR	1
1.3	HOER	1



T-9 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.4	Avenues of career progression in Railways	1
1.5	Introduction to Civil defense organization in Railways	1
	PART – XIV FIRSTAID	4
1.1	Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box. Training and	
	demonstration on first aid to be given to injured having bone	
	fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying injured staff in	
	absence of stretcher.	4
	PART – XV MISCELLANEOUS	4
1	Exam, Viva-Voce, Reporting/Relieving etc.	4
2	Self-development (physical & emotional)	
2.1	Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session	
	(7am to 8am).	
2.2	Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in	
	evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
	Grand Total	240
	NOTE: 30 days= 30 x 8 pds = 240 pds of 45mins each	

	SUMMARY	
Α	CLASSROOM LECTURES	95
В	TECHNICAL FILMS/ VIDEO CLIPS/ PHOTOGRAPHS	6
С	FIELD VISITS	12
D	HANDS ON	113
Е	MODEL ROOM	2
F	TUTORIAL	8
G	MISCELLANEOUS	4
	GRAND TOTAL	240



T-9 contd.....

Details of Model Room, Technical Film, Field Visits, Hands on, Tutorials

S. No.	TECHNICAL FILMS/ VIDEO CLIPS/ PHOTOGRAPHS	PERIODS
V/ 1.15	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs	
	showing maintenance activities.	1
V/1.22	Technical film/ video clips/ photographs on use of weld	
	trimmers & Grinders, chamfering machine, rail cutting,	
	rail drilling impact winch for bolt tightening, toe load	
	measurements.	2
VIII/1.5	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs of various types	
	of Track machine on Railway	1
IX/1.5	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs showing	
	operation of Level Crossing and its components.	1
XI/1.2	Technical films/ video clips/ photographs on working of	
	Rail Dolly/Dip Lorry.	1
	FIELD VISITS	
II/1.10	Field visit for demonstration of various safety drills.	4
III/ 1.6	Field visit for showing items mentioned at 1.5 above.	8
	HANDS ON	
II/1.8	Hands on: Repairs to Trolley Refuges/ Man refuges	4
II/1.9	Hands on: Exchange of hand signals. Fixing detonators	4
III/1.8	Hands on Ballast Handling, adjustment of ballast in	
	profile, measurement of ballast cushion	4
IV/1.2	Hands on: Lubrication of Rail Joints	4
IV/ 1.6	Hands on: Lubrication of ERC, Curves, Turnouts, SEJ.	6
V/ 1.2	Hands on: Manual through packing.	8
V/1.4	Hands on: Systematic Overhauling	4
V/ 1.8	Hands on Repair & maintenance of Small Track	
	machines, troubleshooting of Small Track machines.	4
V/ 1.9	Hands on training for operation of small Track Machines	
	including weld trimmer, grinder, rail cutting, hole drilling,	
	chamfering, etc.	4

S. No.	HANDS ON	PERIODS
V/1.16	Hands on: Casual rail renewal	4
V/1.17	Hands on: Casual sleeper renewal	4
V/1.18	Hands on: Measurement of Gauge, cross level, check rail	
	clearance, Versine, cant.	2
V/1.19	Hands on: Change of crossing and switches in yards.	4
V/1.21	Hands on: Assisting in welding of rail joint.	4
V/1.23	Hands on: Maintenance in electrified territories:	
	precautions involved during maintenance of track circuited	
	sections, Felling/ Cutting/ Pruning of trees close to OHE	2
VI/1.3	Hands on: Measurement of Rail temperature	1
VI/1.8	Hands on: for attending emergency repair of rail/weld fracture	4
VI/1.12	Hands on: Cold / hot weather patrolling, monsoon patrolling.	8
VII/1.3	Hands on: Attending rail/ weld failures, Protection of	
	Defective Rail/Weld	4
VIII/1.4	Hands on: Ballast train/ EUR unloading.	8
VIII/1.6	Hands on: pre & post tamping activities, attention during	
	Machine tamping	4
IX/1.6	Hands on: Visit to nearest level crossing	4
X/1.5	Hands on: rainfall reading with rain gauge	2
X/1.6	Hands on: Patrolling Duty	8
XI/1.3	Hands on: working of trolly, lorry, rail dolly and Protection	4
XII/1.6	Hands on for Fixing of Indicator Boards at Work site	4
	MODEL ROOM	
III/ 1.5	Model room showing different types of rail, sleepers, e	
	lastic fastenings, SEJ, Glued joint, block joint, points and	
	crossing.	2
	TUTORIAL	
XI/1.4	Tutorial on preparation on various memo viz. track unsafe	
	memo, caution order, track safe memo with caution order, etc.	8



REFRESHER COURSE (TRACK MAINTAINER) (T-10) DURATION: 6 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART- I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Duties & Responsibilities of Track-Maintainer	
	(IRPWM Para 149).	1
	PART- II PERSONAL SAFETY	6
1.1	Precaution during work on running lines, routine maintenance	
	activity, handling/ transporting materials.	1
1.2	Precaution during Track machine working, working on sharp	
	curves/ curves with poor visibility, working at accident spots,	
	congested locations like bridge, tunnel.	2
1.3	Precautions in Track-circuited areas, Electrified areas.	1
1.4	Precaution while working in Ghat sections.	1
1.5	Precaution while working during heavy rain,	
	Precautions during night working.	1
	PART- III LUBRICATION OF RAIL JOINTS	2
1.1	Hands on : Lubrication of Rail Joints (IRPWM Para 241),	
	Lubrication of gauge face of outer rail on Curves, Turnouts, SEJ etc.	
	Hands on: Greasing of ERCs, sealing of liners, Painting of Rails	
	and Welds.	2
	PART- IV TRACK MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES	9
1.1	Hands on: Through Packing, Slack Picking, Systematic	
	Overhauling of Track,	
	Observance of Sleepers under passage of Traffic(IRPWM Para 230),	
	Observance of train for seized bearings/hot axles, hanging parts	
	of rolling stock.	2
1.2	Hands on: attention to points &Crossings	2
1.3	Introduction to Small Track Machines. Handling &Safe operation	
	of Small Track Machines required specially during rail welding.	1
1.4	Technical Film/ Video Clip/ Photographs on use of weld trimmers	
	&Grinders, chamfering machine, rail cutting, rail drilling impact	
	winch for bolt tightening, toe load measurements	1
1.5	Attention to SEJ, Glued Joints, insulated block joints.	1
1.6	Technical Film on maintenance of concrete sleeper track and	
	discussions.	2
	PART- V LONG AND SHORT WELDED RAILS (LWR/SWR)	7
1.1	Introduction to LWR/SWR track.	1
1.2	Rail temperature: types of rail thermometer, measurement of	
	temperature, permitted temperature limits for carrying out various	
	maintenance operations.	1
1.3	Do's and Don'ts for LWR and SWR track.	1
1.4	Hot and cold weather patrolling	1
1.5	Action to be taken in case of rail/weld failures & buckling	1

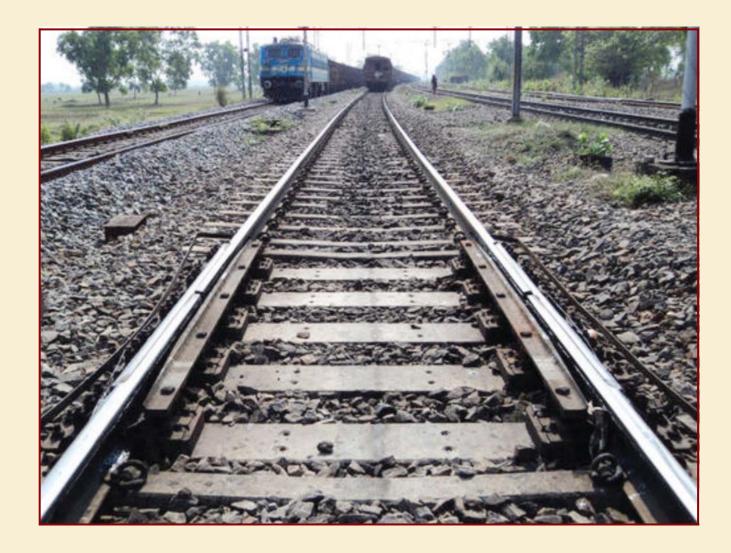
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.6	Different types of SEJ, De-stressing of LWR.	2
	PART- VI RAIL FRACTURES AND WELD FAILURES	2
1.1	Introduction to Rail/ weld failures.	1
1.2	Marking of USFD Flaws, Action for protection / removal of defective welds/rails	1
	PART- VII TRACK RENEWALS	3
1.1	Deep Screening (IRPWM Para 238),	
	Lifting/Lowering of track (IRPWM Para 233/234).	2
1.2	Working of Ballast Train / DMT working	1
	PART- VIII LEVEL CROSSINGS	3
1.1	Classification of Level Crossing, Equipment at LC.	1
1.2	Visibility at LC, speed breakers, road sign boards and W/L boards	•
	at level crossings, Location of various LC Boards.	1
1.3	Duties of gatekeeper & action during gate failures, Height Gauge	
1.0	damage, Breakdown of vehicle at LC	1
	PART- IX PATROLLING OF TRACK	4
1.1	Types of Patrolling	1
1.2	Duties of Patrolman, Equipment of patrolman, Reporting of	
1.2	unusual, Understanding of patrol chart and diary.	1
1.3	Action to be taken during emergency by patrolman.	1
1.4	Duties of Stationary watchman at vulnerable location	1
1.7	PART- X RAIL DOLLY/TROLLEY/DIP LORRY WORKING	3
1.1	Working of Trolley, Lorry and Rail dolly.	1
1.2	Tutorial on preparation on various memo viz. track unsafe memo,	
1.2	caution order, track safe memo with caution order etc.	2
	PART- XI BASICS OF SIGNALLING & PROTECTION OF TRACK	3
1.1		3
1.1	Various types of signals& Their Aspects Station limit, block sections, different types of territory	
	(absolute/automatic).	1
1.0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1.2	Various method of protections: HS Flags, banner flags, HS lamp,	
	detonator, tri-color torches, hooters, during short duration/long duration works etc.	4
1.2		1
1.3	Engineering Indicator boards for various speed restriction/ stop	,
	dead, Location of boards at work site.	1
1.4	PART- XII FIRST 4AID Knowledge on modicines provided in first old box. Training and	2
1.1	Knowledge on medicines provided in first aid box. Training and	
	demonstration on first aid to be given to injured having bone	
	fractured/ dislocation, precaution while carrying injured staff in	_
	absence of stretcher.	2



T-10 contd.....

		_
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	PART- XIII MISCELLANEOUS	3
1	Reporting, Valedictory, Exam, Viva-Voce, etc.	3
2	Self-development (Physical & Emotional)	
2.1	Jogging/ yoga exercise one hour daily in morning session	
	(7am to 8 am).	
2.2	Breathing exercise, meditation, relaxation daily one hour in	
	evening session (5.30pm to 6.30pm).	
	Grand Total	48
	NOTE: Total 6 days = 6 x 8 pds = 48 periods of 45mins each	







INITIAL COURSE ULTRASONIC TESTING OF RAILS & WELDS AT RDSO (T-11) DURATION OF COURSE: 20 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Inauguration and bio data filling	3
2	Various NDT methods, their principal and application.	3
3	Acoustics, sub-sonic, sonic and ultrasonic waves and their	
	industrial applications, ultrasonic for non- destructive testing and	
	ultrasonic spectrum.	3
4	Ultrasonic waves, mechanical waves through an elastic body,	
	parameter of a wave, definition and units of wave parameters,	
	decibel, wave-length and dimension of a given flaw.	
5	Ultrasonic waves-longitudinal, transverse and surface waves.	
6	Properties of sound wave-reflection, refraction, diffraction,	
	absorption and scattering, acoustic impedance & use of couplant.	3
7	Transmission of ultrasonic waves from one medium to another at a	
	normal incidence and at an angle to the boundary. Mode	
	conversion, Snell's Law, Critical angles, calculation of wedge angle	
	for angular probe	
8	Piezo-electric transducer, piezo-electric effect, properties and	
	design of quartz crystal, barium titanate Lithium, sulphate,	
	Lead meta niobate, PZT.	3
9	Familiarization with different control keys of UFD machine of	
	different firms.	3
10	Principles, application and testing of pulse echo reflection method.	
	Phased array and EMAT Techniques.	
	Introduction of Vehicular USFD System, Method of reporting of	
	defects by Vehicular USFD system	3
11	Horizontal scale calibration of USFD using SC & DC Probes-	
	classroom emo.	3
12	Hands on: Horizontal scale calibration of UFD for different ranges.	3
13	Probes used in ultrasonic testing, normal probes, angle probes,	
	calibration and checking of probes.	3
14	Hands on: Horizontal scale calibration of UFD for shear waves.	3
15	Hands on: Characteristics checking of UFD and probes.	6
16	Need based concept of testing.	2
17	Block diagram of a flaw detector principles and working of	
	different parts.	2
18	Hands on: Sensitivity setting of UFD for UST of rails and Welds.	3
19	Important characteristics of ultrasonic flaw detector & how to check	4
20	Hands on: Ultrasonic testing of rail on track.	6
21	Ultrasonic testing of Rails, calibration and sensitivity setting,	2
	Function of probes.	
22	UST of AT Welded rail joints of normal gap	2
23	UST of FB welded rail joints	1

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
24	Hands on: UST of AT Welded rail joints of normal gap.	6
25	Criteria for defect classification of rails & welds & action to Be taken for IMR/OBS/DFWO & DFWR	3
26	Frequency of testing of Rails, AT, FB, Wide gap & Gas pressure joints.	2
27	Ultrasonic testing of SEJ, improved SEJ.	1
28	Hands on: SEJ and Improved SEJ	6
29	Rail metallurgy and rail defects.	2
30	Hands on: Limitations of USFD in practical- demo through fracture pieces	3
31	Limitations of USFD.	
32	Hands on: UST of turn out (tongue rail & stock rail)	3
33	Hands on B-Scan practical	4
34	Theory for B-Scan in USFD	3
35	Rate of propagation of defect, marking and action for Gauge Corner	
	Cracking (GCC), functional difference in USFD M/c o1 different firms.	1
36	Detail study of all correction slips.	2
37	Hands on: Case Study with actual defects & case study when	
	flaws could not be detected in UST but fracture took place.	2
38	Exam and Viva - voce	11
39	Valedictory	6
40	Weekly revision, mid-term test	3
41	Practical Revision	5
42	Field Visit	6
42.1	Testing of Rail	
42.2	Testing of AT & FB welds	
42.3	Testing of T/O and SEJ	
	Total	130

	SUMMARY	
1	Class room (Theoretical)	78
2	Practical (Hands on)	46
3	Field visit	6
	Total	130



REFRESHER COURSE ULTRASONIC TESTING OF RAILS & WELDS AT RDSO (T-12) DURATION OF COURSE: 5 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Inauguration and bio data filling	2
2	Rail metallurgy, rail specification and defects in rails.	2
3	Re-capitulation on different methods of NDT	1
4	Re-capitulation of basic fundamentals of ultrasonic waves.	3
5	Assessment of ultrasonic Flaw detector & probes.	3
6	Panel discussion on problems related to UST of rails & welds and	
	equipment	4
7	Latest development in UST of rails and welds	4
8	Practical demonstration techniques/equipment (Hands on)	5
9	Case Study with actual defects (Hands on)	2
10	Exam and Viva - voce	3
11	Valedictory	1
	Total	30

	SUMMARY	
1	Class room (Theoretical)	25
2	Practical (Hands on)	5
	Total	30



WELDER INDUCTION COURSE (TW-1) (T-13) DURATION OF COURSE: 11 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Part 1 : Introduction (Day-1)	08
1.1	Brief instruction & Biodata of Trainees	01
1.2	Different Types of rails, different UTS rails, permissible wear limit of	
	SH & new rail. Selection of rails for welding. Precautions while	
	selecting old rails for welding.	01
1.3	Introduction to various welding equipment, weld trimmer, weld	
	profile grinder, pre heating equipment, abrasive rail cutting m/c,	
	Rail tensor etc.	02
1.4	Introduction to various welding materials used for welding, welding	
	portion, mould, single shot crucible, auto thimble, luting sand etc.	
	Regarding ingredients of Portion & their function in reaction along	
	with technique of Preheating	02
1.5	Hands On - Selection of rails for welding.	02
	Part – II : Procedure of Thermit Welding. (Day-2)	24
1.1	Technical film/video/photograph on AT welding including principle	
	and benefit of AT welding.	02
1.2	Preparation before welding	
	Cutting of rail end, elimination of bolt hole & heat affected zone,	
	checking squareness of joints, vertical and lateral alignment,	
	measurement of gap, tolerances of rail end and rail joints before	
	welding, cleaning of rail ends, checks to be carried out of by welder	
	before welding. In a checklist form it should be explained.	02
1.3	Hands on: Check to be carried out for apparatus & consumables by	
	welder before welding to be explained Preparation before welding	
	as per 1.2.	04
1.4	Preparation during welding (Day-3)	
	Selection of welding portion and three piece mould, fixing of mould	
	and mould shoes, sealing with luting sand, auto thimble, single shot	
	crucible, re-checking alignment, checking of gap, pre-heating of	
	rail, pre-heating time and pressure for various pre-heating	
	equipment i.e. Air petrol, Compress air petrol and Oxy- LPG mixed,	
	measurement of pre- heating time and pressure, reaction time,	
	tapping and mould waiting time, trimming with hydraulic weld	
	trimmer.	04
1.5	Hands on: Welding equipment and materials as per 1.4	04
1.6	Activities after welding (Day-4)	
	Grinding of weld with profile grinder, cutting and grinding of riser,	
	clearing of site, re-spacing of sleepers and packing etc. protection	
	of weld by joggle fish plate and wooden block, checking tolerances	
	after grinding, visual inspection.	02
1.7	Hands on : Activities as per 1.6	06

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Part – III : Practical session (Day-5)	16
1.1	Practical demo of AT welding complete procedure from	
	preparation of rail to final grinding for normal gap.	04
1.2	Practical demo of AT welding -complete procedure from	
	preparation of rail to final grinding for	04
1.3	Hands-on - Execution of AT welding normal gap welding	
	by trainees. (Day-6 Sat 0.5 day)	04
1.4	Hands-on - Execution of AT welding wide gap welding by	
	trainees.	
1.5	Hands-on - Execution of At Welding for combination	
	joint welding by trainees.(Day-7)	04
	Part - IV - Handling & storage of welding equipment & material	04
1.1	Packing condition , Storage & handling of Portions	02
1.2	Use of STM for welding including repairs, maintenance and up	
	keep.	02
	Part V - Defects in weld - causes & eliminations. (Day-8)	08
1.1	Various welding defects, causes of defects (due to portion	
	manufacturing defect, during execution and internal defect),	
	precautions to be taken during welding to avoid weld defects.	
	Maintenance of welding recorded	02
1.2	Various Tests on weld -USFD, Hardness & Load Deflection	
	and breaking of Welds etc.	04
1.3	Dos & Don'ts of AT welding	02
	Part VI - Safety & Protection of Track. (Day-9)	08
1.1	Track Protection & Personal Safety, Dos and Don'ts use of safety	
	equipment. Safe working in electrified and track circuited territory	02
1.2	Hands on - Demonstration of various safety drills including	
	exchange of hand signals & protection of track.	04
1.3	Technical film/video/photograph on Track Protection & safety.	02
	Part VII – Certification on competency	20
1.1	Hands On - Execution of AT Welding by trainees & discussion.	
	(Day-10)	08
1.2	Hands On -Lab Testing on executed weld & discussion. (Day-11)	08
1.3	Interview and checking working performance of trainees. (Day-12)	- 00
1.0	Sat. ½ DAY	04
1.4	Discussion on field Problems and their Solutions.	<u> </u>
1.5	Feedback & issue of provisional/final/revalidation of Competency	
	Certificate.(* Competency certificate will be issued only after	
	successful completion of three AT weld personally by Each Trainee)	
	TOTAL	88
	TO INC	00



WELDER REFRESHER COURSE (TW-2) (T-14) DURATION OF COURSE: 6 DAYS

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Part-I: Introduction (Day-1)	06
1.1	Brief instruction & Bio-data of trainees.	01
1.2	Different Types of rails, different UTS rails, permissible wear limit of	
	SH & new rail. Selection of rails for welding. Precautions while	
	selecting old rails for welding.	01
1.3	Introduction to various welding equipment, weld trimmer, weld profile	
	grinder, pre heating equipment, abrasive rail cutting m/c, Rail	
	tensor etc.	01
1.4	Introduction to various welding materials used for	
	welding, welding portion, mould, single shot crucible, auto thimble,	
	luting sand etc.	01
1.5	Hands On - Selection of rails for welding.	02
	Part- II: Procedure of Thermit Welding.	06
1.1	Preparation before welding	
	Cutting of rail end, elimination of bolt hole & heat affected zone,	
	checking squareness of joints, vertical and lateral alignment,	
	measurement of gap, tolerances of rail end and rail joints before	
	welding, cleaning of rail ends, checks to be carried out of by welder	
	before welding. In a checklist form it should be explained.	02
1.2	Preparation during welding (Day-2)	
	Selection of welding portion and three piece mould, fixing of	
	mould and mould shoes, sealing with luting sand, auto thimble,	
	single shot crucible, re-checking alignment, checking of gap,	
	pre-heating of rail, pre- heating time and pressure for various	
	pre-heating equipment i.e. Air petrol, Compress air petrol and	
	Oxy-LPG mixed, measurement of pre-heating time and pressure,	
	reaction time, tapping and mould waiting time, trimming with	
	hydraulic weld trimmer.	02
1.3	Activities after welding	
	Grinding of weld with profile grinder, cutting and grinding of riser,	
	clearing of site, re-spacing of sleepers and packing etc.	
	protection of weld by joggle fish plate and wooden block, checking	
	tolerances after grinding, visually inspection.	02
	Part - III - Practical session	12
1.1	Hands-on - Execution of AT welding normal gap welding by trainees.	04
1.2	Hands-on - Execution of AT welding wide gap welding by trainees.	
	(Day-3)	04
1.3	Hands-on - Execution of At Welding for Combination joint welding	
	by trainees .	04

ТОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Part - IV - Handling & storage of welding equipment & material	
	(Day-4)	02
1.1	Packing condition. Storage & handling of Portions	01
1.2	Use of STM for welding including repairs, maintenance and up keep.	01
	Part V - Defects in weld - causes & eliminations.	04
1.1	Various welding defects , causes of defects (due to portion	
	manufacturing defect. During execution and internal defect),	
	precautions to be taken during welding to avoid weld defects.	
	Maintenance of welding records.	02
1.2	Various Tests on weld - USFD, Hardness & Load Deflection and	
	breaking of Welds etc.	02
1.3	Dos & Don' ts of AT welding	01
	Part VI-Safety & Protection of Track.	01
1.1	Track Protection & Personal Safety, Dos and Don'ts use of safety	
	equipment's. Safe working in electrified and track circuited territory	01
	Part VII - Certification on competency (Day-5)	14
1.1	Hands On - Execution of AT welding by trainees & discussion.	04
1.2	Hands On -Lab Testing on executed weld & discussion.	04
1.3	Interview and checking working performance of trainees. (Day-6)	02
1.4	Discussion on field Problems and their Solutions.	02
1.5	Feedback & issue of provisional/final/revalidation of Competency	
	Certificate.(* Competency certificate will be issued only after	
	successful completion of three AT weld personally by Each Trainee)	
	TOTAL	44

Note: Saturday is half day working in TPP/LKO . So on 6th day full day syllabus shall be covered in first four period.



INDUCTION COURSE (TW-3) WELDING SUPERVISOR (SSE/JE PWAY) (T-15) DURATION OF COURSE: 6 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Part -I : Introduction (Day-1)	08
1.1	Brief instruction & Bio-data of trainees.	01
1.2	Different Types of rails, different UTS rails, permissible wear limit of	
	SH & new rail. Selection of rails for welding. Precautions while	
	selecting old rails for welding.	01
1.3	Introduction to various welding equipment, weld trimmer, weld	
	profile grinder, pre heating equipment, abrasive rail cutting m/c,	
	Rail tensor etc. cutting m/c, Rail tensor etc.	03
1.4	Introduction to various welding materials used for welding, welding	
	portion, mould, single shot crucible, auto thimble, luting sand etc.	02
1.5	Hands On - Selection of rails for welding.	02
	Part-II: Procedure of Thermit Welding. (Day-2)	16
1.1	Technical film/video/photograph on AT welding including principle	
	and benefit of AT welding.	02
1.2	Preparation before welding	
	Cutting of rail end, elimination of bolt hole & heat affected zone,	
	checking squareness of joints, vertical and lateral alignment,	
	measurement of gap, tolerances of rail end and rail joints before	
	welding, cleaning of rail ends. Estimation of correct length.	03
1.3	Hands on: Preparation before welding as per 1.2.	03
1.4	Preparation during welding (Day-3)	
	Selection of welding portion and three piece mould, fixing of mould	
	and mould shoes, sealing with luting sand, auto thimble, single	
	shot crucible, re-checking alignment, checking of gap, pre-heating	
	of rail, pre-heating time and pressure for various pre-heating	
	equipment i.e. Air petrol, Compress air petrol and Oxy-LPG mixed,	
	measurement of pre-heating time and pressure, reaction time,	
	tapping and mould waiting time, trimming with hydraulic weld	
	trimmer.	03
1.5	Activities after welding	
	Grinding of weld with profile grinder, cutting and grinding of riser,	
	clearing of site, re-spacing of sleepers and packing etc. protection	
	of weld by joggle fish plate and wooden block, checking tolerances	
	after grinding, visual inspection. Equalisation of stress.	
	Equalization of stress(partial distressing)	03
1.6	Hands on: Welding equipment and materials as per I .4 and 1.5	02
	Part - III - Practical session (Day-4)	80
1.1	Hands-on - Execution of AT welding normal gap welding by trainees.	04
1.2	Hands-on - Execution of AT welding for combination Joint and	
	Wide gap welding by trainees	04

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Part - IV - Handling & storage of welding equipment & material	02
1.1	Packing condition, Storage & handling of Portions	01
1.2	Use of STM for welding including repairs, maintenance and up keep	01
	Part V - Defects in weld - causes & eliminations. (Day-5)	06
1.1	Various welding defects, causes of defects (due to portio	
	n manufacturing defect, during execution and internal defect),	
	precautions to be taken during welding to avoid weld defects.	
	Maintenance of welding records.	02
1.2	Various Tests on weld - USFD, Hardness & Load Deflection	
	and breaking of Welds etc.	02
1.3	Dos & Don'ts of AT welding	02
	Part VI - Safety & Protection of Track. (Day-6)	01
1.1	Track Protection & Personal Safety, Dos and Dont's use of safety	
	equipment's. Safe working in electrified and track circuited territory	01
	Part VII - Certification on competency	03
1.1	Hands On -Lab Testing on executed weld & discussion.	03
1.2	Discussion on field Problems and their Solutions.	
1.3	Feedback & issue of provisional Competency Certificate.	
	TOTAL	44

TRACK MACHINE



INDUCTION COURSE FOR SSE/JE/TM (TM-1) DURATION: 6 MONTHS

S.No.	Type of Training	Place of Training	Duration	Remarks
1	Induction PH-I	Training institute at IRTMTC/ALD	26 weeks (6 months)	Detailed training program as per TM-1 1 Introduction to Railway Organisation & P.Way and Track Machines (Type of Machines, functions and Utility) on IR. 2 Electrical & Electronics 3 Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical 4 I.C. Engine & Workshop Technology 5 Track Machines & working Principle 6 Establishment, Stores, Accounts & Rajbhasha 7 Group Inter Personal Skill Development 8 Computer 9 Visit to CPOH & Track Machines Working Sites
2	Induction PH-II	Training in field / ZRTI	26 weeks (6 months)	Training will be given at Zonal Railway 1. Transportation training in train working rules as per ZRTI module 2. On Job training
	Tota	al	1 YEAR	





INDUCTION COURSE FOR SSE/JE/TM (TM-1) DURATION: 26 WEEK (6 MONTH)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Introduction to Railway Organisation & P.Way and Track	
	es (Type of Machines, functions and Utility) on IR.	68
1.1	Introduction to Railway Organization	
	History of Railways, Zonal Railways, Divisions, Production units.	
	TT Organization on Indian railways, Organization at headquarters	
	and Divisional levels, CPOH and Bridge Workshop.	4
1.2	Railway Track	
	Constituents of Railway Track. Requirements of Good Railway	
	Track, Classification of Routes. Different Gauges.	2
1.3	Formation	
	Formations in Embankment and Cutting.	2
1.4	Rails	
	Functions, Types & Standard Rail Section. Standard length, Rolling	
	marks & UTS.	2
1.5	Sleepers	
	Functions, Types & Sleeper Density, Requirements of PRC	
	sleepers-their advantages and disadvantages.	2
1.6	Fastenings	
	Rail to Rail fastenings and Rail to Sleeper fastenings.	2
1.7	Ballast	
	Functions & Specifications and profile	2
1.8	Points & Crossings	
	Functions & Important terminology. Constituents of Turnout and Types	
	of switches and crossing, Switch Angle, Flange way clearance, Heel	
	divergence, Throw of switch. Types of Crossings, Crossing number &	
	Main constituents of Built-up Crossing. Standard Turnouts &	
	permissible speed. Position of Sleepers at Points & Xing Yard Visit	12
1.9	Welding of Rails and LWR	
	Evil effects of Rail joints. Different types of welding,	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Development of Welded rails, Welding Terminology, Theory of Welded	
	rails, Thermal forces in LWR, Permitted locations of LWR/CWR,	
	Different Temperature Zones, De-stressing. Yard visit	10
1.10	Track Renewal	
	Classification of Track Renewals and factors governing rail renewal	2
1.11	Maintenance of Track	
	General Instructions as contained in IRPWM. Provisions on Regular	
	Track Maintenance as contained in IRPWM. Provisions on Works	
	incidental to Regular Track Maintenance with thrust on Deep	
	Screening. Provisions on Maintenance of Track in Track. Circuited in	
	Areas as contained in IRPWM. Provisions on Maintenance of Track	
	in Electrified Areas as contained in IRPWM & Precautions during	
	Machine working.	6
1.12	Engineering Restrictions & Indicators	
	Categories of Engineering Works, Engineering Fixed Signals	
	/Indicators: Temporary and Permanent Emergency Protection of	
	track: Single Line & Double Line, Detonators & Flare Signals.	4
1.13	Curves	
	Necessity of curves: their types, TTP, CTP & Transition lengths.	
	Radius, Degree, Versine & field measurement Super-elevation:	
	Cant deficiency, Cant excess, Cant gradient, Equilibrium cant.	
	Negative Super-elevation, Gauge widening. Safe Speed on	
	Curves. Field visit.	10
1.14	Track Tolerances	
	Different Track Parameters and their Service tolerances.	
	Different Track Parameters and their service tolerances.	
	Different Schedules, Standard Dimensions, Loading	
	Gauge, ODC.	
	Introduction to various track machines	8



ТОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART-II	ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONICS SYSTEM	150
1.1	Fundamentals of Electricity	
	Symbols, Basic Concept of voltage and current, Ohm's	
	law, Power law	2
1.2	Electrical Components	
	Resistor: Definition, Unit, Symbol, Power Rating, Tolerance, Types	
	Resistor: Colour coding, Combination, Application, Faults &	
	Troubleshooting Capacitor: Definition, Unit, Symbol Types,	
	Combinations, Application, Faults and Troubleshooting Inductor:	
	Definition, Unit, Symbol Types, Combinations, Application, Faults	
	and Troubleshooting Electronics Model Room for demonstration,	
	checking of Resistor, Capacitor and Inductor	10
1.3	Auto Electrical	
	Battery: Definition of Cell & Battery, Types, Rating, Specific Gravity,	
	Construction Working of Lead-acid Cell & Battery. Maintenance,	
	Testing by Hydrometer and Load tester Alternator, Regulator,	
	Construction, Working, Maintenance and Trouble- shooting	
	Self starter: Construction, Working, Maintenance and	
	Troubleshooting Relay: Definition, Construction & Operation,	
	Types, Pin diagrams, Testing Electronics Model Room for	
	demonstration, checking and testing of Relays Engine Circuit:	
	Description, Function and Types Working, Safety Components,	
	Faults & Troubleshooting Z.F. Circuit: Description, Working, Safety	
	Components, Sensors, Faults & Troubleshooting Lighting circuits	
	of different machines, Safety and warning circuits of different	
	machines and Locking and unlocking Circuit	18
1.4	Fundamentals of Electronics	
	Electronics Symbols and Nomenclatures	
	Fundamentals of Electronics and Applications, Active	
	components &Passive components	4
1.5	Semiconductor Theory	
	Difference between Conductor, Semiconductor & Insulator.	
	Properties of Semiconductor, Covalent Bonds, Energy Bands,	
4.0	Types of semiconductor, i.e. Intrinsic, extrinsic, (P-Type, N-Type)	2
1.6	Semiconductor Diode Semiconductor Diode: Construction Working Forward	
	Semiconductor Diode: Construction Working, Forward	
	bias and Reverse bias, V-I Characteristics of P.N.	
	Junction Application of P.N. Junction Diode as Rectifier	
	- Half wave & Full wave Rectifiers (Centre Tap and	
	Bridge Rectifier),	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Polarity, Protection Device Types of Diodes, Construction, Working Symbol and Application of Zenor Diode, LED, Photo Diode, Optocoupler.	6
1.7	Transistor Transistor, Construction, Description of Terminals, NPN & PNP-Transistor Mode of Connections, Amplifying function, Applications as Switch and Amplifier, Testing Electronics Model Room for demonstration, checking and testing of Diodes and Transistors.	6
1.8	Transducer Definition, Principle, Classification, Types, Tamping Depth Transducer, Function and Calibration Lining and Measuring Transducer, Satellite Transducer, Hook Transducer. Pendulum, Height Transducer, Encoder. Electronics model room for demonstration of checking and calibration of Transducers.	8
1.9	Operational Amplifier Definition of Operational Amplifier, Symbol, Function of each terminal, Open loop, Close loop, +ve feed back, -ve feedback, Characteristics Application of Operational Amplifier as Buffer, Inverter, Non Inverter, Adder, Sub- tractor, Integrator etc. Operational Amplifier ICs used in different PCBs in machines and their Pin diagrams Electronics Model Room for demonstration of working of Operational Amplifiers in different applications	8
1.10	Digital Electronics Number system i.e. Binary, Decimal, Hexadecimal, Logic Gates and Flip-Flop Electronics model room for demonstration of working of Logic Gates Basic Idea of Microprocessor, Semiconductor memories, Multiplexer	6
1.11	Electronic Circuits and PCBs: Discrete Circuit & Integrated Circuit, Advantage & Disadvantage of PCBs used in different machines, Description, Name Quantity and their Functions. Data sender and data receiver PCB.	2
1.12	Power Supply: Need of Power supply, Types of power supply, DC to DC Converter & Regulator Functional description of Power supply PCBs EK813SV, EK 812 SV, EK816SV,EK819SV,EK851SV Calibration, Testing &Troubleshooting Electronics Model Room for demonstration, checking and calibration of PCB EK813SV	6



торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.13	Programmer unit and Logic Plan.	
	Function and Description of Programmer Unit, Description of	
	different PCBs of Programmer Unit i.e. EK 501P, EK553P	
	Description of EK552P, EK554P, Different Parts of Logic Plan	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration, checking and testing	
	of Programmer unit Reading of Logic Plan and Input & Output of	
	Programmer with the help of Logic Plan Electronics Model Room	
	for demonstration of Logic Plan	10
1.14	Multi-check/Multiplexer PCB	
	Description of Multi-check PCB EK28V&EK 207V, Different	
	measurements taken by Multi-check PCB.	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration of Multi-check PCB	4
1.15	Tamping Unit Control Circuit VPR/DUO/CSM/3X and	
	3x dynamic/Unimat	
	Functional Description of Tamping Unit Control Circuit, Function	
	and Calibration of Depth Selector and Depth Transducer	
	Different Positions of Tamping Unit & their Description, Current of	
	Proportional valve Functional Description of Tamping Unit control	
	PCBs EK16V, EK132V Functional Description of Tamping Unit	
	Control PCBs EK176V, EK1AP7 Calibration, Testing and	
	Troubleshooting Electronics Model Room for demonstration,	
	testing and calibration of Tamping unit PCB	12
1.16	Lining Control Circuit, VPR/DUO/CSM/3X and3x	
	dynamic/Unimat	
	Functional Description of Lining Control Circuit and Input	
	Potentiometer (Slew & Versine)	
	Functional Description of Lining PCBEK349LV, K335LV,	
	Basic concept of 3 Point Regulator / 3 Stage Regulator Functional	
	Description of EK2038, EK2173and Over-slew PCB EK290LV	
	Calibration of Servo Valve, Transducers & Input Potentiometer.	
	Calibration of Lining PCBs and Troubleshooting	10
1.17	Front Input Circuit:	
	Functional Description of Front Input Circuit, Front Input	
	Potentiometer, Slew, Versine, General Lift etc.	
	Basic idea of ALC, GVA and Laser Lining	4
1.18	VPR/DUO/CSM/3X and 3x dynamic /Unimat	
	Functional description of Front Input PCB EK345LV, EK2072LVetc.	
	Calibration, Troubleshooting & Fault finding	2
	Cambration, Troubloomouning a radii miding	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.19	Leveling & Lifting Control Circuit of VPR/DUO/ CSM/3X and 3x	
	dynamic /Unimat	
	Functional Description of Leveling & Lifting Control Circuit,	
	Transducers and Input Potentiometers	
	Functional Description of PCB EK347LV&EK346LV	
	Functional Description of PCB EK2041LV,EK2042LV	
	Calibration of Leveling & Lifting, PCBs and Troubleshooting.	8
1.20	Satellite Control Circuit:	
	Functional Description of Satellite Control Circuit, Description of	
	different positions of Satellite, Satellite Transducer, PCBs.	
	Functional Description of Satellite Control PCBs EK24V & EK202V.	
	Calibration of Satellite Control, PCB, Troubleshooting	
	& Fault finding.	6
1.21	Work Drive Control Circuit:	
	Functional Description of Work Drive Control Circuit, Encoder,	
	PCBELT-5034 Functional Description of Work Drive PCB	
	EK319LV& VT-3005.	
	Calibration of Work Drive PCB, Troubleshooting & Faultfinding	6
1.22	Hook Control circuit	
	Functional Description of Hook Control Circuit and Transducer	
	Functional Description of Hook Control PCB EK120V &EK144V	
	Calibration of Hook Control PCB, Troubleshooting & Faultfinding	6
1.23	Panel Boxes & Cable List	
	Main Panel Boxes i.e. Working & Engine Panel boxes,	
	Cable List	2
1.24	Plasser Intelligent Control System (Pics)	
	Description of Plasser Intelligent Control System (Pics)	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration and	
	calibration of Plasser Intelligent Control System (Pics)	
		2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	- III HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS & MECHANICAL	
1.1	Fundamentals	
	Introduction, Pascal's Law, Bernoulli's Theorem,	
	Advantages of Hydraulic system.	2
1.2	Hydraulic Symbols	
	Hydraulic Symbols	2
1.3	Hydraulic Oil	
	Functions and Properties.	2
1.4	Hydraulic Tank	
	Functions and Parts.	2
1.5	Hydraulic Filter	
	Functions, Types, Filtering material, Contaminants Control,	
	Importance of filtration.	2
1.6	Hydraulic Hose and Fitting	
	Functions, Types, Hose specification: DIN, SAE & EN	
	standards, Hydraulic Fittings, Precautions during	
	mounting Hydraulic Hoses and Fittings.	2
1.7	Hydraulic Seal and 'O' Ring Hydraulic Pump	
	Functions, Types, Seals materials, Precautions during	
	providing hydraulic Seals, Causes of Failure.	2
	Definition, Functions and Classification, Working and	
	Construction of Vane pump & Gear pump. Working and	
	Construction of Axial Piston Pump.	
	Precautions during mounting, Troubleshooting, Aeration	
	& Cavitation.	6
1.8	Pressure Control Valve	
	Working and Construction of Relief Valve& Unloader valve,	
	Troubleshooting.	
	Working and Construction of Pressure reducing valve,	
	Sequence valve, Trouble shooting.	4
1.9	Direction Control Valve	
	Function and Types such as Spring centered valves;	
	Spring offset valves, Check valve.	
	Explanation of POC valve, Logic valve.	
	Precautions during mounting, Troubleshooting.	6
1.10	Proportional and Servo Valve	
	Function and Troubleshooting of Proportional Valve.	
	Function and Troubleshooting of Servo Valve.	4
1.11	Flow Control Valve	
	Function, Types and Troubleshooting.	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.12	Accumulator	
	Functions, Types, Working of Bladder & Diaphragm Type	
	Accumulator, Charging.	2
1.13	Hydraulic Cylinder	
	Function, Types and Parts.	2
1.14	Hydraulic Motor	
	Definition, Classification, Working of Vane motor and gear motor.	
	Working of Axial Piston motor.	
	Mounting Precautions and Troubleshooting.	6
1.15	Heat Exchanger	
	Function and Maintenance aspects.	2
1.16	Demonstration of Hydraulic Transparent Models	
	Hydraulic motors, D.C. Valves, Cylinder, Accumulators,	
	Pressure Gauge etc.	
	Pressure control valves, Flow control valves, Check Valve,	
	Pilot Operated Check Valve etc.	4
1.17	Practical Disassembly & Assembly of Hydraulic Components	
	in Model Room	
	Vane pump and Vane motor.	
	Axial Piston pump.	
	Check valve and POC valve.	
	D.C. valves.	
	Proportional valve.	
	Servo valve.	
	Relief valve and Unloader valve.	
	Pressure reducing valve and Cylinder.	16
1.18	Hydraulic Circuits	
	Constant pressure circuit of 3X and CSM.	
	Constant pressure circuit of Duomatic, WST & VPR	
	Unimat and BCM.	
	Closed loop circuit of 3X and 3x dynamic and CSM.	
	Closed loop circuit of BCM, SBCM, BRM.HOBCM	
	Regenerating circuit of Tamping Machines.	
	Intermittent circuit of Non-tampers.	12
1.19	Demonstration of Hydraulic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic circuits using Fluidsim H	
	Software & Work exercises.	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic circuits using Fluidsim H	
	software & Work exercises.	4
1.20	Pneumatic Symbols	
	Pneumatics symbols and Application of air on Track machines.	2



торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Pneumatic Components Working and maintenance of Single stage	
	and Multi stage Air Compressor, Cooling Coil, Safety valve, Air	
	dryer. Working and maintenance of Water separator, Air oiler,	
	DC Valve, KE Valve, Cylinder and Pneumatic hoses.	4
1.21	Pneumatic Circuits	
	Pneumatic Working circuits.	
	Pneumatic Brake circuits.	4
1.22	Trouble shooting	
	Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting of Pneumatic assemblies.	2
	Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits using Fluidsim	
	P Software & Work exercises.	2
1.23	Demonstration of Pneumatic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits using Fluidsim P	
	Software & Work exercises.	2
1.24	Power Transmission	
	Block Diagram, Types of Power Transmission, Mechanical	
	Transmission, 'V' belt, Chain, Pulley, Cardon Shaft.	2
1.25	Gear Box and Clutch Assembly in UNO/DUO	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Main gear box	
	and Clutch assembly.	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Reversing	
	gear box and Six speed gear box.	4
1.26	Distributor Gear Box	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices.	2
1.27	Driving and Running Axle	
	Function, Parts and Maintenance aspects, setting of crown & tail	
	pinion.	2
1.28	Z.F. Hydro- dynamic Gear Box	
	Function and Construction.	
	Precautions during working and Maintenance aspects.	
	Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting.	6

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.29	Funk Gear Box	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices.	2
1.30	Reduction Gear Box	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices.	2
1.31	Satellite Axle Gear Box	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices.	
	Precautionary steps to avoid failure.	4
1.32	Tamping Unit	
	Function and Parts.	
	Precautions during working & repairing.	
	Maintenance schedule.	
	Dimensions of different Parts and Tolerances, setting of bearings	
	and spacers on vibration shaft.	
	Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting.	8
1.33	Lifting and Lining Unit	
	Function, assembly and maintenance aspects.	2
1.34	Bearings	
	Functions, Types, Bearing Clearance and Maintenance aspects.	2
1.35	BCM Assemblies	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Excavation	
	Chain.	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Conveyor	
	Belts and Screens.	4
1.36	Lubrication	
	Oil and Lubricants used in different gear boxes, Tamping unit,	
4.07	Lifting unit, Screen -drum etc., types and their capacities.	2
1.37	Maintenance Schedules	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	IV I.C. Engine & Workshop Technology	160
1.1	General	
	History and Development of Engine, I.C. and E.C. Engine,	
	Advantages and disadvantages.	
	Classification of I.C. Engine and Main Systems of I.C. Engine.	4
1.2	Constructional Details of Engine	
	Cylinder, Cylinder head, Piston and Piston rings.	
	Connecting rod, Crank shaft, Fly wheel, Cam shaft and.	
	Sump Inlet and Exhaust valve, Push rod, Rocker arm,	
	Valve clearance, Valve operatingmechanism.	
	Demonstration of Engine componentsinl. C. Engine Model Room.	8
1.3	Basic Terminology	
	T.D.C., BDC, Swept volume, Clearance volume, Compression	
	ratio, Stroke length, Cylinder bore.	2
1.4	Working Principle of I.C. Engine	
	Working Principle of 4 Stroke Diesel Engine (Dieselcycle).	
	Working Principle of 2 Stroke Diesel Engine and 2 & 4	
	StrokePetrol Engine(Otto cycle).	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room.	
	Combustion of fuel.	
	Actual Working cycle of 4 Stroke Diesel Engine.	
	Deviations between Actual Working cycle and theoretical cycle.	
	Firing orders and VT diagram.	
	Power flow in Multi cylinder engine.	16
1.5	Air Supply system of Diesel Engine	
	Requirement of Air, Types of Air cleaner.	
	Cleaning and checking of Dry type Aircleaner.	
	Draw backs of choking of Air Cleaner.	
	Supercharging, Turbocharger and After cooler, Importance	
	of Aftercooling.	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room	8
1.6	Fuel Supply System of Diesel Engine	
	Functions and classification of Fuel supply system, Block	
	diagram.	
	Fuel Injection Pumps, Injectors and Filters.	
	Mico Bosch and Cummins PT Fuel supply system.	
	Difference between Mico Boschand Cummins PT Fuel	
	supply system.	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room Cetaine Number,	
	Octane No., Delay Periodand Knocking of fuel.	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Drawbacks of keeping low HSD Oil level intank, Removing	
	of Air Lock.	12
1.7	Lubricating System of Diesel Engine	
	Concept of lubrication and functions of Lubricating oil,	
	Properties of Lubricant.	
	Oil Additives, Viscosity rating and Lubricating circuit.	
	Different types of Lubricating systems.	
	Oil pump, Relief Valve, Filters, Oil Cooler, Strainer, Oil	
	Pressure Gauge, Oil Pressure Indicating light.	
	Blow bye, Crank case ventilation, Reasons of Low	
	lubricating oil pressure and high Oil consumption.	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room.	12
1.8	Cooling system of Diesel Engine	
	Necessity of Cooling, Different methods of Engine cooling,	
	Air Cooling system.	
	Water Cooling system.	
	Drawbacks of over cooling and reasons for overheating.	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room.	8
1.9	Maintenance Schedule Maintenance Steps	
	Maintenance Schedules of Cummins Engine.	
	Maintenance Schedules of Duetz Engine.	
	Maintenance Schedules of MWM Engine.	
	Maintenance Steps to improve Performance.	
	Precautions in providing Piston ring on Piston and assembling in	
	Cylinder liner.	
	Adjustment of Valve (Tappet) clearance.	
	Adjustment of Injection timing and testing of Nozzles.	
	Inspection of Crankshaft.	
	Troubleshooting of Cummins Engine.	
	Trouble Shooting of Duetz & MWM Engine Setting of Torque	
	wrenches, Tightening torque of different	
	engine assemblies, clearance of moving parts.	
	1 day visit to TM Workshop, PD/MGS.	28
1.10	M&C Training	
	Manufacturing of Iron & Steel, Shaping of Metals & Alloys.	
	Classification of Steel on the basis of percentage of	
	Carbon and Micro- constituents of Iron and Steel, Carbon	
	Steel,	
	Alloy Steel & Cast Iron.	
	Physical Metallurgy, Mechanical properties of Cast Iron,	
	Steel & Non Ferrous Alloy.	



TOPIC TOPIC DETAILS PDS Heat Treatment: Hardening, Tempering Annealing, Normalizing, Case Hardening, Nitriding. Inspection and testing of Materials for property evaluation. Introduction to various standards: IRS, SAE, DIN, ISI, BS etc. and Acceptance Criteria. 12 1.11 **Smithing and Forging** Forging Materials, Heating Devices, Forging Temperatures, Smith Forging Operations. Forging Processes: Hand Forging, Power Forging etc. 4 1.12 **Welding and Related Processes** Types of Welding and Metallurgy of Weld. Gas Welding, Oxy-acetylene and Air-Acetylene Arc Welding and Resistance Welding Related Processes: Soldering, Brazing etc. Procedure for welding of tamping tool and defects in Tamping Tool welding. Welding of BCM turret gears, main links, intermediate links and cutter bar and grinding operation. 12 1.13 **Bench Work and Fitting** Various Tools, their uses and Bench work. Standards of Measurement, Classification of Measuring 2

TM	l-1	contd	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.14	Measurement and Inspection	
	Instruments and Linear Measurement.	
	Comparators, Measuring Machines, Angular and Taper	
	Measurements.	
	Demonstration in Model Room.	6
1.15	Limits, Fits and Surface Quality	
	Interchangeability, Limits, Fits, Allowances, Tolerances	
	and Surface finish.	2
1.16	Workshop Machines	
	Lathe Machines, Different Lathe Machines Operations.	
	Drilling and Boring Machines.	
	Shaper and Planner.	
	Slotting and Grinding Machines	
	Milling Machine and Gear Cutting.	
	Press, Jigs & Fixtures.	
	Broaching and Sawing Machine.	
	Workshop visit.	20
1.17	Threads	
	Different types of threads.	2
1.18	Quality Control	
	Statistical Quality Control, Control Charts and their	
	application.	2





TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	V TRACK MACHINES & WORKING PRINCIPLES	148
1.1	08-Duomatic/WST/VPR3	
	Main features, Technical Data, Main assemblies and components.	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission Name of PCBs, their	
	functions and Electrical System.	6
1.2	09-32-CSM	
	Main features, Technical Data, Main assemblies and components.	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission	
	Name of PCBs, their functions and Electrical System.	6
1.3	08-275-2S UNIMAT	
	Main features, Technical Data, Main assemblies and components.	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission Name of PCBs, their	
	functions and Electrical System.	6
1.4	08-275-3S UNIMAT &MPT	
	Main features of machine, Technical Data, main assemblies and	
	components.	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission Name of PCBs, their	
	functions and Electrical System.	
	Difference between 2S & 3SUnimat.	6
1.5	08-275-4S UNIMAT	
	Main features, Technical Data, Main assemblies and components.	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission	
	Name of PCBs, their functions and Electrical System.	6
1.6	09-3X Tamping Express and 3X Dynamic	
	Main features, Technical Data, Main assemblies and components.	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission	
	Name of PCBs, their functions and Electrical System.	6
1.7	BCM: RM-76 and RM-80	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Power Transmission & Technical Data Working Principle &	
	Precaution during work	6
1.8	BCM: RM-80-92 U and HOBCM	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Power Transmission & Technical Data	6
4.0	Working Principle & Precaution during work	
1.9	FRM-80 and 85	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Power Transmission & Technical Data Working Principle &	
	Precaution during work	6
1.10	UTV and RBMV, MDU	
	Main features main units and their functions.	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Power Transmission & Technical Data	
	Working Principle & Precaution during work	6
1.11	B.R.M PBR 400 & Kershaw.	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Power transmission, Technical Data, working principle &	
	precaution during work	4
1.12	TLE	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Yard Activities, Fabrication of Panels, Rake Formation, Amenities	
	at Base Depot.	
	Working Principle, Auxilliary Track and Mode of working.	6
1.13	TRT	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Yard activities, Modified BRHs & Rake Formation Working	
	Principle & SRs after relaying.	6
1.14	T-28	
	Main features main units and their functions.	
	Power Transmission and Working Principle.	4
1.15	DTS/DGS 3X-Dynamic Stabiliser	
	Main features main units and their functions, Technical Data.	
	Power Transmission, Name of PCB's and their function.	4
1.16	RGM-72	
	Main features main units and their functions, Technical Data.	
	Power Transmission, Name of PCB's and their function.	4
1.17	Tamping Machines, DTS	
	Pre-requisites, Pre-tamping Operations.	
	Operations during tamping and Post tamping Operations.	4
1.18	BCM, SBCM & BRM	
	Pre-requisites, Operations prior to deployment, Operations during	
	Traffic Block and Post Block Operations.	2
1.19	PQRS, TRT & T-28	
	Pre-requisites, Operations prior to deployment,	
	Operations during Traffic Block and Post Block Operations.	2
1.20	Tamping Machines	
	Maintenance schedules of Tamping machines.	2
1.21	BCM & FRM	
	Maintenance schedules of RM-76, RM-80, FRM-80,	
	FRM-85 & KSC-600.	2
1.22	DTS & BRM	
	Maintenance schedules of DTS & BRM.	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.23	UNIMAT	
	Maintenance schedule of 08-275 2S & 3S- Unimat.	2
1.24	Introduction to IRTMM and RDSO TM Reports	
	Ch 1: Track Machine Organisation & Duties of AEN, SSE,	
	Operator & Technician.	
	Ch 4 & 5: Rules for Movement & Working of track Machines and	
	Planning, Operation & Monitoring of Track Machines, Unit cost.	
	Brief on other Chapters of IRTMM and RDSO TM Reports.	6
1.25	Lining	
	Principle of Lining, Single chord system Type of lining i.e. 4 Point	
	& 3 Point lining.	
	Principle of 4 Point lining & Left over error.	
	Calculation of Vm value on Transition Curve, Direction of Toggle	
	switch. Calculation of Vm value for Reverse Curve & non-	
	suitability of 4 Point lining on Straight.	
	Feeding method of Vm value at Reverse and Compound curve.	
	3 Point lining & Left over error.	
	Calculation of 'V' value for each machine.	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Method of feeding 'V' value.	
	Design lining, Laser lining and measuring run method.	
	Potentiometers & their calibration.	20
1.26	Leveling	
	Types of leveling system, Double chord system.	
	General lift, ramp in & ramp out.	
	Criteria for selection of Base line.	
	Double chord follow up system & fixed chord system,	
	Proportional leveling, Error reduction ratio.	
	Method of feeding of Cant on CSM.	
	Method of feeding of Cant on other machines.	
	Method of Calculation of Correction value ('K' Value),	
	Function of Pendulum- Front, Middle, Rear Pendulum &	
	Twist correction.	
	Method of data feeding on Tamping Machines –	
	Manually and by Computer(ALC)	
	Design leveling and feeding of target height.	18

TIV/	1-1	conto	4

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART-V	I ESTABLISHMENT, ACCOUNTS, STORES & RAJBHASHA	54
1.1	Leave Rules	
	Various types of Leaves, Eligibility etc.	2
1.2	Pass Rules	
	Various types of passes, Eligibility etc.	2
1.3	P. L. Bonus & GIS	
	Terms of Payments PLB, GIS Monthly subscription, Payment at	
	retirement.	2
1.4	Allowances & Overtime	
	Various Types of Allowances & Eligibility	2
1.5	P.F.	
	Meaning, Rate, Withdrawal.	2
1.6	Pension Rules	
	Pension Rules.	2
1.7	DCRG	
	Amount of DCRG, Emoluments.	2
1.8	D&A Rules	
	Minor Penalties.	2
	Major Penalties.	2
1.9	Service	
	Explanation and understanding of different	
1.10	Conduct Rules	
	Conduct rules.	2
	Manpower Planning & Training Welfare Measures in	2
4 44	Railways, PNM, JCM & PREM.	
1.11	Objectives and understanding of Various Acts	
	Minimum Wages Act, Factory Act, Industrial Dispute Act,	2
1.12	Contractor Labour Act& Workmen Compensation Act. HOER	2
1.12	Classification and Duty roster.	2
	Ciassification and Duty Tostel.	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.13	Awards	
	Different Awards.	2
1.14	Estimates	
	Definition & Necessity of Estimates.	2
	Kinds of Estimates & their Vetting.	2
1.15	Tenders	
	Different types oftenders.	2
	Power for Invitation of tenders &NIT.	2
1.16	Railway Budget	
	Parliamentary Control over Railway Finance, Public	
	Accountability, Canons of financial Propriety.	2
	Railway Budget, Budgetary Terms, Budgetary Cycle,	2
	Demand of Grants, Expenditure classification, Works	
1.17	Introduction to Engg. Stores & Inventory Control	
	Stock heads of Accounts, Disposal of released and	
	surplus materials.	2
	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write- off	
	statement.	2
	Stock verification and Inventory Control Technique.	2
1.18	Medical Awareness Programme	
	Family Welfare, AIDS, Family Management & First Aid.	2
	Stress Management & Disaster Management.	2
1.19	Rajbhasha	
	Constitutional Provisions, Official Language Act 1963,	
	Official Language Rules1976.	2
	Policy Guidelines & Instructions.	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART-\	/II GROUP INTER PERSONAL SKILL DEVELOPMENT (GIPSD)	14
1.1	Communication	
	Communication Skills and Importance in Railway	
	Organization.	2
1.2	Motivation	
	Motivation Skills	2
1.3	Leadership	
	Types of Leadership & Leadership Skills.	2
1.4	Inter Personal Relations	
	Need for Inter Personal Relations in Railway Organization.	2
1.5	Attitude Building	
	Importance of Positive Attitude.	2
1.6	Team Work	
	Team Work and Team Building.	2
1.7	Workouts	
	Exercise on Group Dynamics/other aspects related with	
	development of managerial/work related skills.	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	VIII Computer	48
1.1	Microsoft Office	6
	MS Word	
	MS PowerPoint	
	MS Excell	
1.2	Internet & E-mail	
	Internet & Web-surfing.	
	e-mail & demonstration for making e-mail ID	4
1.3	Automatic Guide Computer (ALC)	
	Introduction to Automatic Guide Computer (ALC) & its Hardware.	
	Introduction to Win ALC Software	
	Working in Geometry mode	
	Working in Measuring Run mode	
	Working in Design mode	14
1.4	CMS	
	Description of Computer measurement system	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration and	
	calibration of CMS	10
1.5	CWS	
	Description of Computer measurement system	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration and	
	calibration of CWS	10
1.6	DRP	
	Description of Computer measurement system	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration and	
	calibration of DRP	4





PROMOTION COURSE FOR JE/TM (TM-2)

DURATION: 8 WEEK

S.No.	Type of Training	Place of Training	Duration	Remarks
1		Training institute at IRTMTC/ALD	8 Weeks	Detailed training program as per TM-2
2	Promotion	Training in field / ZRTI	2 Weeks	Transportation training in train working rules as per ZRTI module
	Total		10 WEEKS	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	I INTRODUCTION TO RAILWAY ORGANISATION,	20
P.WAY	AND TRACK MACHINES	
1.1	Introduction to Railway Organization	
	History of Railways, Zonal Railways, Divisions, Production units,	
	TT Organization on Indian railways.	2
1.2	Railway Track, Rails	
	Constituents of Railway Track.	
	Requirements of Good Railway Track, Classification of Routes.	
	Different Gauges.	
	Functions, Types & Standard Rail Section, Standard	
	length, Rolling marks.	2
1.3	Sleepers Fastenings & Ballast	
	Functions, Types & Sleeper Density, Requirements of PRC	
	sleepers-their advantages and disadvantages.	
	Rail to Rail fastenings, Rail to Sleeper fastenings, Functions &	
	Specifications of Ballast.	2
1.4	Points & Crossings	
	Functions & Important terminology, Constituents of Turnout.	
	Switch Angle, Flange way clearance, Heel divergence,	
	Throw of switch, Types of Crossings, Crossing number	
	& Main constituents of Built-up Crossing.	2
1.5	Welding of Rails& LWR	
	Evil effects of Rail joints, Different types of Welding.	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	S.W.R/L.W.R/C.W.R , Theory of Welded rails.	2
1.6	Track Renewals, Maintenance of Track, Engineering	
	Restrictions & Indicators	
	Classification of Track Renewals.	
	Provisions on Works incidental to Regular Track maintenance with	
	thrust on Deep Screening.	
	Emergency Protection of track: Single Line &DoubleLine,	
	Detonators & Flare Signals.	2
1.7	Curves	
	Necessity of curves: their types, TTP, CTP &Transition lengths,	
	Radius, Degree, Versine & Field Measurement.	
	Super-elevation: Cant deficiency, Cant excess, Cant gradient,	
	Equilibrium cant, Negative Super-elevation, Gauge widening.	2
1.8	Schedule of Dimensions	
	Different Schedules, Standard Dimensions, Loading Gauge, ODC.	2
1.9	Types of Track Machines	
	Introduction of Track Machines in chronological order, their	
	functions and output.	2
1.10	Introduction to IRTMM and RDSO TM Reports	
	Track Machine Organization & Duties of Operator & Technician,	
	Rules for Movement & Working of Track Machines, Planning,	
	Operation & Monitoring of Track Machines. RDSO TM Reports.	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS		
PART -	RT - II ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONICS SYSTEM			
1.1	Fundamentals of Electricity & Electrical Components			
	Symbols, Basic Concept of voltage and current, Ohm's law,			
	Power law, Resistor: Definition, Unit, Symbol, Power Rating,			
	Tolerance, Types Capacitor & Inductor: Definition, Unit, Symbol			
	Types, Combinations, Application, Faults and Troubleshooting	4		
1.2	Auto Electrical			
	Battery: Definition of Cell & Battery, Types, Rating, Specific			
	Gravity, Construction, Working of Lead-acid Cell & Battery.			
	Maintenance, Testing by Hydrometer and Load tester Alternator,			
	Regulator & Self starter: Construction, Working, Maintenance and			
	Troubleshooting.			
	Relay: Definition, Construction, Operation, Types, Pin diagrams,			
	Testing; Demonstration, checking and testing of Relays in			
	Electronics Model Room.			
	Engine Circuit & Z.F. Circuit and safety and Lighting circuit:			
	Description, Functions, Types, Safety Components, Faults&			
	Troubleshooting	8		
1.3	Fundamentals of Electronics Semiconductor Components			
	Symbols, Nomenclatures, Fundamentals of Electronics &			
	Applications, Active components & Passive components	2		
	Semiconductor Diode: Construction, Working, Forward bias and			
	Reverse bias, V-I Characteristics of P.N. Junction. Types of			
	Diodes, Construction, Working, Application of Zener Diode, LED, PhotoDiode.			
	Transistor: Construction, Description of Terminals, NPN			
	& PNP Transistor, Mode of Connections, Applications as Switch			
	and Amplifier, Testing Electronics model room for demonstration &			
	checking of Electronic components	6		
1.4	Transducer			
	Definition, Principle, Classification, Types, Tamping			
	Depth Transducer, Pendulum &Height Transducer.			
	Lining Transducer, Measuring Transducer, Satellite			
	Transducer, Hook Transducer, Encoder: Function and Calibration			
	Electronics model room for demonstration, checking and			
	calibration of Transducers.	6		
1.5	Operational Amplifier			
	Definition, Symbol, Function of each terminal, Open loop,			
	Close loop, +ve feed back, -ve feed back, Characteristics,			
	Application of Operational Amplifier as Buffer, Inverter, Non Inverter,			
	Adder, Sub- tractor, Integrator etc.	2		

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.6	Power Supply Need, Types, DC to DC Converter & Regulator, Functional description of Power supply PCBs EK813SV, EK816SV,EK 819SV EK851SV, Calibration, Testing & Troubleshooting, Electronics Model Room for demonstration, checking and calibration of PCB EK813SV	2
1.7	Programmer unit and Logic Plan Function and Description of Programmer Unit, Description of different PCBs of Programmer Unit i.e. EK 501P, EK553P, EK552P, EK554P, Multi-check PCB EK28V,EK 207V, Different Parts of LogicPlan. Demonstration of Programmer unit & Logic Plan in Electronics Model Room	.4
1.8	Tamping Unit Control Circuit DUO/CSM/3X/Unimat's Functional Description of Tamping Unit Control Circuit, Different Positions of Tamping Unit & their Description, Current of Proportional valve, Calibration, Troubleshooting & Faultfinding Demonstration, of Tamping Unit Control Circuit in Electronics Model Room	4
1.9	Front Input Circuit: DUO/CSM/3X/09-3X Dynamic /Unimat Functional Description ofFront Input Circuit, Front Input Potentiometer, Slew, Versine, General Lift etc. Basic idea of ALC, and LaserLining	2
1.10	Lining Control Circuit, DUO/CSM/3X/09-3X Dynamic/Unimat's Functional Description of Lining Control Circuit & Lining PCBs, Basic concept of 3 Point Regulator / 3 Stage Regulator, calibration, troubleshooting & Faultfinding.	2
1.11	Leveling & Lifting Control Circuit of DUO/ CSM/3X/093X Dynamic / Unimat's Functional Description of Leveling Control Circuit & Leveling PCBs, Basic concept of 3 Point Regulator / 3 Stage Regulator, calibration troubleshooting & Faultfinding	2



TOPIC	C TOPIC DETAILS	
PART -	- III HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS & MECHANICAL	
1.1	Fundamentals, Symbols, Oil, Tank and Filter	
	Introduction, Hydraulic Symbols, Functions and Properties of	
	Hydraulic oil, Functions and Parts of Hydraulic Tank, Functions	
	and Types of filters, Importance of filtration.	2
1.2	Accumulator, Hydraulic Seal, 'O' Ring, Hose and Fitting	
	Functions, Types, Working of Bladder Accumulator, Charging of	
	Accumulator, Precautions during providing Hydraulic Seals,	
	Causes of Failure, Hose specification: DIN, SAE & EN standards,	
	Hydraulic Fittings, Precautions during mounting Hydraulic Hoses	
	and Fittings.	2
1.3	Hydraulic Pump	
	Definition, Functions, Classification, Working and Construction of	
	Vane pump, Gear pump, Axial Piston Pump, Precautions during	
	mounting, Troubleshooting, Aeration& Cavitation.	2
1.4	Pressure Control Valve	
	Working and Construction of Relief Valve, Unloader	
	valve, Pressure Reducing valve, Trouble shooting.	2
1.5	Direction Control Valve	
	Spring offset valves, Check valve, POC valve, Troubleshooting.	2
1.6	Proportional Valve, Servo Valve and Flow Control Valve	
	Function and Troubleshooting.	2
1.7	Hydraulic Cylinder and Motor	
	Function, Types and Parts, Working of Vane motor, Gear motor	
	and. Axial Piston motor, Troubleshooting.	2
1.8	Hydraulic Transparent Models	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic Motor, D.C. Valves, Cylinder,	
	ccumulator, Pressure Gauge, Pressure control valves, A Flow	
4.0	control valve, Check Valve, Pilot Operated Check Valve etc.	2
1.9	Practical Disassembly & Assembly of Hydraulic Components	
	in Model Room	
	Vane pump & Axial Piston pump. Proportional valve, Servo valve	١,
4.40	and Relief valve.	4
1.10	Hydraulic Circuits	
	Constant pressure circuit, Closed loop circuit, Regenerating circuit	
4.44	of 3X, CSM, DUO, Unimat.09-3X Dynamic.	2
1.11	Demonstration of Hydraulic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic circuits using Fluidsim H	
	Software & Work exercises.	2

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.12	Pneumatic Symbols and Pneumatic Components	
	Pneumatics symbols and Application of air on Track machines,	
	Working and maintenance of Air Compressor, Cooling Coil, Safety	
	valve, Air dryer, Water separator, Air oiler, DC Valve,KE Valve	
	Cylinder and Pneumatic Hoses.	2
1.13	Pneumatic Circuits (Braking system included) and	
	Troubleshooting	
	Pneumatic Working circuits and Brake circuits, Failure Analysis	
	and Troubleshooting of Pneumatic Assemblies.	2
1.14	Demonstration of Pneumatic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits using FluidsimP Software	
	& Work exercises.	2
1.15	Power Transmission	
	Block Diagram, Types of Power Transmission, Mechanical	
	Transmission, 'V' belt, Chain, Pulley, Cardon Shaft.	2
1.16	Gear Box and Clutch Assembly in DUO, Driving Axle	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Main gear	
	box, Clutch assembly, Reversing gear box, Six speed gear box	
	and distributor Gear Box, setting of crown & tail pinion on	
	Driving Axle.	2
1.17	Z. F. Hydrodynamic Gear Box	
	Function and Construction, Precautions during working and	
	Maintenance aspects, Failure Analysis and Trouble shooting.	2
1.18	Funk Gear Box, Reduction Gear Box and Satellite	
	Axle GearBox.	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices.	2
1.19	Tamping Unit, Lifting and Lining Unit, Bearings.	
	Function and Parts, Precautions during working & repairing,	
	Maintenance schedule, Setting of bearings and spacers on	
	vibration shaft, Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting.	2
1.20	Lubrication	
	Oil and Lubricants used in different Gearboxes, Tamping	
	unit, Lifting unit, Screen Drum etc., types and their capacities.	2
1.21	Maintenance Schedules	
	Maintenance Schedules and IOH/POH of machines.	
		2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS	
PART -	PART - IV I.C. ENGINE & WORKSHOP TECHNOLOGY		
1.1	General		
	I.C. and E.C. Engine, Advantages and disadvantages,		
	Classification of I.C. Engine and Main Systems of I.C. Engine.	2	
1.2	Working Principle of I.C. Engine		
	T.D.C., BDC, Swept volume, Clearance volume, Compression		
	ratio, Stroke length, Cylinder bore, Working Principle of 4 Stroke		
	Diesel Engine (Diesel cycle).		
	Working Principle of 2 Stroke Diesel Engine and 2 & 4 Stroke		
	Petrol Engine (Otto cycle).		
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room Combustion of fuel,		
	Actual Working cycleof4 Stroke Diesel Engine.		
	Deviations between Actual Working cycle and theoretical cycle,		
	Firing orders and VT diagram, Power flow in Multi cylinder engine.	10	
1.3	Air Supply system of Diesel Engine		
	Requirement of Air, Types of Air cleaner, Cleaning and checking		
	of Dry type Air cleaner. Draw backs of choking of Air Cleaner,		
	Supercharging, Turbo charger and After cooler, Importance of		
	After cooling.	2	
1.4	Fuel Supply system of Diesel Engine		
	Functions and classification of Fuel supply system, Block diagram		
	Fuel Injection Pumps, Injectors and Filters.		
	Mico Bosch and Cummins PT Fuel supply system and Difference between them.		
	Cetaine Number, Octane Number, Delay Period and Knocking		
	of fuel, Drawbacks of keeping low HSD Oil level in tank,		
	Removing of Air Lock.	6	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.5	Lubricating System of Diesel Engine.	
	Different type of Lubricating system, Blow bye, Crank case	
	ventilation, Reasons of Low lubricating oil pressure and high Oil	
	consumption, Lubricating Circuit.	2
1.6	Cooling system of Diesel Engine	
	Air Cooling system, Water Cooling system Drawbacks of over	
	cooling and reasons for over heating, Demonstration in I.C.	
	Engine Model Room.	2
1.7	Maintenance Steps and Maintenance schedule	
	Maintenance steps & Maintenance schedule Precautions in	
	providing Piston ring on Piston and assembling in Cylinder liner,	
	Adjustment of Valve (Tappet) clearance.	
	Adjustment of Injection timing, Inspection of Crankshaft,	
	Troubleshooting. Demonstration in Model Room.	8
1.8	Welding and Related Processes	
	Types of Welding, Gas Welding, Arc Welding. Related	
	Processes: Soldering, Brazing etc.	2
1.9	Bench Work and Fitting, Fits and Surface Quality	
	Various Tools, their uses and Bench work, Interchangeability,	
	Limits, Fits, Allowances, Tolerances and Surface finish and	
	Measuring Instruments.	2
1.10	Workshop Machines	
	Lathe Machines, Different Lathe Machines Operations.	
	Drilling and Boring Machines.	
	Shaper and Planner, Slotting.	
	Milling Machine and Gear Cutting Machines,	
	Different types of threads.	8



TOPIC	PIC TOPIC DETAILS			
PART -	V TRACK MACHINES & WORKING PRINCIPLES	48		
1.1	08-Duomatic and WST/VPR			
	Main features, Main assemblies and components, Working			
	Principle and Power Transmission.	2		
1.2	09-32-CSM			
	Main features Main assemblies and components, technical data.	2		
	Working Principle and Power Transmission.	2		
1.3	08-275-2S& 3S UNIMAT			
	Main features, Main assemblies and components, Working			
	Principle and Power Transmission.	2		
1.4	08-2754S UNIMAT			
	Main features, Main assemblies and components, Working			
	Principle and Power Transmission.	2		
1.5	Tamping Express.			
	Main features, Main assemblies and components, Working			
	Principle and Power Transmission.	2		
1.6	UTV, RBMV, MDU			
	Main features, Main assemblies and components, Working			
	Principle and Power Transmission.	2		
1.7	BCM: RM-76			
	Main features, units and their functions.	2		
1.8	RM-80, 92U, HOTBCM			
	Main features, units and their functions.	2		
1.9	FRM-80,85F			
	Main features, units and their functions.	2		
1.10	B.R.M.			
	Main features, units and their functions.	2		
1.11	TLE			
	Main features, units, Yard Activities, Working Principle,			
	Fabrication of Panels.	2		
1.12	TRT			
	Main features, units, Yard Activities, Working Principle.	2		
1.13	T-28			
	Main features, Units, Working Principle.	2		
1.14	DTS/DGS			
	Main features of machines, Working Principle and mode of working	. 2		
1.15	RGM			
	Main features of machines, Working Principle and mode of			
	working.	2		

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Tamping Machines: Pre-tamping, Post Tamping, during tamping	
	attention. BCM: Pre- requisites, Operations prior to deployment,	
	Operations during Traffic Block and Post Block Operations.	2
1.17	Tamping and Other Machines	
	Maintenance schedule of Tamping machines	2
	Maintenance schedule of other machines	2
1.18	Lining	
	Principle of Single chord lining, 4 Point lining & their	
	Left Over error.	2
	Calculation of Vm value, 3 Point lining & their left over	
	error and Design lining.	2
1.19	Leveling	
	Double chord leveling system, Criteria of Base line	
	selection, General lift, ramp &Design leveling.	2
1.20	Hands On	
	OEMs Manual and Hands on training for using manual	
	for finding Vm, Versines, K and X Correction	4
PART -	VI ESTABLISHMENT, STORES & RAJBHASHA	14
1.1	Leave Rules & Pass Rules	
	Various types of Leaves, Eligibility & Various types of passes,	
	Eligibility etc.	2
1.2	D&A and Conduct Rules	
	Minor and Major Penalties, Important Provisions of Service	
	Conduct Rules.	2
1.3	HOER	
	Classification and Duty roster.	2
1.4	Introduction to Engg. Stores	
	Stock heads of Accounts released and surplus materials.	2
	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement.	2
1.5	<u> </u>	2
1.5	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement.	2
1.5	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement. Medical Awareness Programme	
	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement. Medical Awareness Programme Family Welfare, AIDS, Family Management & First Aid.	
	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement. Medical Awareness Programme Family Welfare, AIDS, Family Management & First Aid. Rajbhasha	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS	
PART -	PART - VII COMPUTER		
1.1	Microsoft Office		
	MS Word, MS Excel& MS PowerPoint Internet & Web -surfing,		
	e-mail and demonstration for making e-mail ID	6	
1.2	Automatic Guide Computer/ALC		
	Introduction of Automatic Guide Computer (ALC) & its		
	Hardware.		
	Introduction of Win ALC Software, DRP, CMS, CWS		
	Hands on ALC	10	

SUMMARY

S. No.	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Introduction to Railway Organisation, P.Way and Track Machines	20
2	Electrical & Electronics	44
3	Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical	44
4	I.C. Engine & Workshop Technology	44
5	Track Machines & Working Principles	48
6	Establishment, Stores &Rajbhasha	14
7	Computer	16
8	Technical Film Show	4
9	Library	6
10	Visit to CPOH & Track Machines WorkingSites	14
11	Examination (Theory/Practical/Viva-voce) & Valediction	32
	Total	286



PROMOTION COURSE FOR SSE/TRACK MACHINES (TM-3) DURATION: 2 WEEKS

S.No.	Type of Training	Place of Training	Duration	
1	Promotion	Training institute at IRTMTC/ALD	2 Weeks	Detailed training program as per TM-3
2	Promotion	Training in field / ZRTI	2 Weeks	Transportation training in train working rules as per ZRTI module
		Total	4 WEEKS	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.1	Electrical & Electronics:	
	Electrical Components: Battery, Alternator, Self Starter, Relay; Engine & ZF Circuits and Troubleshooting. Electronics Components: Transducers &OpAmp. Power Supply PCBs. Programmer Unit, Logic Plan & Multi-check. Tamping Unit Control Circuit. Lining Control Circuit.	
	Leveling & Lifting Control Circuit.	10
1.2	Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical:	
	Hydraulic Components: Pumps, Motors & Valves, and Troubleshooting. Tamping Unit, Lifting & Lining Unit, Bushes & Bearings, Fast wearing mechanical parts and Troubleshooting. Power Transmission: Types, Mechanical & ZF Hydro-dynamic Gear Box and other related Assemblies and Troubleshooting. Hydraulic Circuits and their Demonstration using FluidsimH Software and Work exercises. Pneumatic Components & Circuits and their demonstration using Models/FluidsimP Software and	
	Workexercises, brake system (KE Valve)	10
1.3	I.C. Engine: Working Principle of 4 Stroke Diesel Engine (Diesel cycle), Deviations between Actual Working cycle and Theoretical cycle. Main Systems of I.C. Engine: Air Supply System & Fuel Supply System and Troubleshooting. Main Systems of I.C. Engine: Lubricating System & Cooling System and Troubleshooting. Maintenance Steps to improve Performance & Maintenance Schedules of Cummins Engine. Firing orders, VT diagram, Adjustment of Valve (Tappet) clearance & Injection timing.	10
1.4	Track Machines & Working Principles:	
	Provisions of IRTMM including Infrastructure requirements & manpower planning for mechanized track maintenance, Tamping Quality Control Rules for movement and Block working including action in case of machine breakdown. Periodic maintenance and TM Reports and Machine Manufacture's/OEM's Literature Spares Management, Drawing & Specifications of Important Spares, Procurement & Inspection. Operation Main Assemblies & Trouble shooting of all tamping machines and DTS Session-4:Operation Main Assemblies & Trouble shooting of all tamping machines of BCM, SBCM, BRM	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Operation, Main Assemblies & Troubleshooting of PQRS, TRT & T-28, UTV and RBMV. Working Principles of Lining including Design Mode of working of Tamping Machines. Working Principles of Leveling including Design Mode of working of Tamping Machines.	14
1.5	P.Way, Establishment, Stores & Accounts	
	Constituents of Railway Track, Points& Crossings, Curves, IRPWM Provisions on Regular Track Maintenance. IRPWM Provisions on Works incidental to Regular Track Maintenance, Maintenance of Track in Track Circuited Areas & Electrified Areas & Precautions during Machine working in Electrified Areas. Categories of Engineering Works, Engineering Fixed Signals/Indicators: Temporary and Permanent; Emergency Protection of track: Single Line & Double Line, Detonators & Flare Signals. HOER, Leave, Pass, D&AR & Conduct Rules. Stock heads of Accounts, Disposal of released and surplus materials, Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement. Stock verification and Inventory Control Technique.	4
1.6	Computer:	
	Introduction to Automatic Guide Computer (ALC) Hardware & Win ALC Software, DRP,CMS,CWS Working in Geometry, Measuring Run & Design Mode. Hands on training on calculating Vm values in 4-point lining and Versine ,X and K values for 3 point lining and Levelling using OEM'S manual. Hands On training on using ALC measuring run data to computing best curve. Also making data file for known Track Geometry and Front Offset's.	8
1.7	Technical Film Show	2
1.8	Library	2
1.9	Visit to CPOH & Track Machines WorkingSite	8
1.10	Examination & Valediction	2
	Total	70



REFRESHER COURSE FOR SSE/JE/TM (TM-4) DURATION: 2 WEEKS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.1	Electrical & Electronics: Electrical Components: Battery, Alternator, Self Starter, Relay; Engine & ZF Circuits and Troubleshooting. Electronics Components: Transducers &Op Amp. Power Supply PCBs. Programmer Unit, Logic Plan & Multi-check. Tamping Unit Control Circuit.	
	Leveling & Lifting Control Circuit.	10
1.2	Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical: Hydraulic Components: Pumps, Motors & Valves, and Troubleshooting. Tamping Unit, Lifting & Lining Unit, Bushes & Bearings, Fast wearing mechanical parts and Troubleshooting. Power Transmission: Types, Mechanical & ZF Hydro-dynamic Gear Box and other related Assemblies and Troubleshooting. Hydraulic Circuits and their Demonstration using Models/Fluidsim H Software and Work exercises. Pneumatic Components & Circuits and their demonstration using Models/Fluidsim P Software and Work exercises. Brake system in Machines(KE Valve).	10
1.3	I.C. Engine: Working Principle of 4 Stroke Diesel Engine (Diesel cycle), Deviations between Actual Working cycle and Theoretical cycle. Main Systems of I.C. Engine: Air Supply System & Fuel Supply System and Troubleshooting. Main Systems of I.C. Engine: Lubricating System & Cooling System and Troubleshooting. Maintenance Steps to improve Performance & Maintenance Schedules of Cummins Engine. Firing orders, VT diagram, Adjustment of Valve (Tappet) clearance & Injection timing.	10
1.4	Track Machines & Working Principles: Provisions of IRTMM, Basic features of Track Machines & Tamping Quality Control. Rules for movement and Block working including action in case of machine breakdown. Periodic maintenance and TM Reports and Machine Manufacture's OEM's Literature Session-3: Operation Main Assemblies &	

ТОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Troubleshooting of all tamping machines	
	and DTS. Operation Main Assemblies & Trouble shooting of BCM,	
	SBCM & BRM Operation Main Assemblies & Trouble shooting of	
	PQRS, TRT T-28. UTV and RBMV.	
	orking Principles of Lining including Design Mode of	
	working of Tamping Machines.	
	Working Principles of Leveling including Design Mode of	
	working of Tamping Machines.	14
1.5		14
1.5	P.Way, Establishment, Stores & Accounts	
	Constituents of Railway Track, Points& Crossings, Curves,	
	IRPWM Provisions on Regular Track Maintenance.	
	IRPWM Provisions on Works incidental to Regular Track	
	Maintenance, Maintenance of Track in Track Circuited Areas &	
	Electrified Areas & Precautions during Machine working in	
	Electrified Areas. Categories of Engineering Works, Engineering	
	Fixed Signals/Indicators: Temporary and Permanent; Emergency	
	Protection of track: Single Line & Double Line, Detonators & Flare	
	Signals.	
	HOER, Leave, Pass, D&AR & Conduct Rules.	
	Stock heads of Accounts, Disposal of released and surplus	
	materials, Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off	
	statement.	
	Stock verification and Inventory Control Technique.	4
1.6	Computer:	<u> </u>
1.0	Introduction to Automatic Guide Computer (ALC) Hardware &	
	Win ALC Software, DRP,CMS and CWS.	
	Working in Geometry, Measuring Run & Design Mode.	
	Hands on training on calculating Vm values in 4-point lining	
	and Versine ,X and K values for 3 point lining and Levelling using	
	OEM'S manual.	
	Hands On training on using ALC measuring run data to	
	computing best curve. Also making data file for known Track	
	Geometry and Front Offset's.	8
1.7	Technical Film Show	2
1.8	Library	2
1.9	Visit to CPOH & Track Machines Working Site	8
1.10	Introduction &Valediction	2
	Total	70



INITIAL COURSE FOR TECHNICIAN-III/TM (TM-5)

DURATION: 13 WEEKS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	I INTRODUCTION TO RAILWAY ORGANISATION, P.WAY RACK MACHINES (MORE EMPHASIS TO BE GIVEN ON TRACK NES	36
1.1	Introduction to Railway Organization. History of Railways, Zonal Railways, Divisions, Production units. Track machine Organization on Indian railways, Organization at headquarters and Divisional levels, CPOH etc.	2
1.2	Railway Track and Rails Constituents of Railway Track. Requirements of Good Railway Track, Classification of Routes. Different Gauges. Functions, Types & Standard Rail Section, Standard length, Rolling marks & UTS.	2
1.3	Sleepers and Fastenings Functions, Types & Sleeper Density, Requirements of PRC sleepers their advantages and disadvantages. Rail to Rail fastenings, Rail to Sleeper fastenings.	2
1.4	Points & Crossings Functions & Important terminology. Constituents of Turnout. Switch Angle, Flange way clearance, Heel divergence, Throw of switch. Types of Crossings, Crossing number & Main constituents of Built-up Crossing. Yard Visit	6
1.5	Welding of Rails Evil effects of Rail joints. Different types of welding	6
1.6	Track Renewals Classification of Track Renewals.	2
1.7	Maintenance of Track Provisions on Works incidental to Regular Track Maintenance with thrust on Deep Screening. Provisions on Maintenance of Track in Track Circuited Areas as contained in IRPWM. Provisions on Maintenance of Track in Electrified Areas as contained in IRPWM & Precautions during Machine working.	4
1.8	Engineering Restrictions & Indicators Categoriesof Engineering Works, Engineering Fixed Signals/ Indicators: Temporary and Permanent Emergency Protection of track: Single Line& Double Line, Detonators & Flare Signals.	2
1.9	Railway Curves Necessity of curves: their types, TTP, CTP& Transition lengths. Radius, Degree, Versine and Field Measurement. Superelevation: Cant deficiency, Cant excess, Cant gradient,	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Equilibrium cant. Field Visit curve	6
1.10	Track Tolerances	
	Different Track Parameters and their service tolerances.	2
1.11	IRTMM	
	Introduction of Track Machines in chronological order,	
	different types of track machines on Indian Railways,	
	their functions and output. Duties of AEN, SSE,	
	Operator & Technician.	2
PART-I	ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONICS SYSTEM	74
1.1	Fundamentals of Electricity	
	Symbols, Basic Concept of Voltage and Current, Ohm's law,	
	Power law, Resistor: Definition, Unit, Symbol, Power Rating,	
	Tolerance, Types	2
1.2	Electrical Components	
	Resistor: Color coding, Combination, Application, Faults &	
	Troubleshooting.	
	Capacitor: Definition, Unit, Symbol, Types, Combinations,	
	Application, Faults and Troubleshooting Inductor: Definition, Unit,	
	Symbol Types, Combinations, Application, Faults and	
	Troubleshooting Demonstration, Checking of Resistor, Capacitor	
	and Inductor in Electronics Model Room	8
1.3	Auto Electrical	
	Battery: Definition of Cell & Battery, Types, Rating, Specific	
	Gravity, Construction Working of Lead-acid Cell & Battery,	
	Maintenance, Testing by Hydrometer and Load Tester Alternator,	
	Regulator: Construction, Working, Maintenance and	
	Troubleshooting Self starter: Construction, Working, Maintenance	
	and Troubleshooting Relay: Definition, Construction & Operation,	
	Types, Pin diagrams, Testing. Demonstration, checking and	
	testing of Relays in Electronics Model Room Engine Circuit &	
	Z.F. Circuit: Description, Functions, Types, Safety Components, Faults& Troubleshooting. Lighting circuits of different machines,	
	Safety and warning circuits of different machines, Locking and	
	unlocking circuit.	14
1.4	Fundamentals of Electronics	14
1.7	Symbols, Nomenclatures, Fundamentals of Electronics and	
	Applications, Active components & Passive components.	2
	- Presidential Anna Componente de l'acción componente.	_



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.5	Semiconductor Theory	
	Difference between Conductor, Semiconductor & Insulator,	
	Properties of Semiconductor, Covalent Bonds, Energy Bands,	
	Types of Semiconductor i.e. Intrinsic, Extrinsic- P Type & N Type	2
1.6	Semiconductor Diode:	
	Semiconductor Diode: Construction, Working, Forward	
	bias & Reverse bias, V-I Characteristics of P.N. Junction	2
	Application as Rectifier - Half wave & Full wave	
	Rectifiers- Centre Tap and Bridge Rectifier, Polarity,	2
	Protection Device	
	Types, Construction, Working, Application of Zener	
	Diode, LED, Photo Diode.	2
1.7	Transistor	
	Transistor: Construction, Description of Terminals, NPN	
	&PNP Transistor, Mode of Connections, Amplifying function,	
	Applications as Switch & Amplifier, Testing Demonstration,	
	checking and testing of Diodes And Transistors in Electronics	
	Model Room	4
1.8	Transducer	
	Definition, Principle, Classification, Types, Tamping Depth	
	Transducer, Pendulum, Height Transducer, Encoder:	
	Function and Calibration Lining Transducer, Measuring	
	Transducer, Satellite Transducer, Hook Transducer:	
	Function and Calibration Demonstration, checking and	
4.0	calibration of Transducers in Electronics model room	6
1.9	Operational Amplifier Definition Symbol Equation of each terminal Open loan Class	
	Definition, Symbol, Function of each terminal, Open loop, Close	
	loop, +ve feed back, -ve feed back, Characteristic, Application as Buffer, Inverter, Non Inverter, Adder, Sub-tractor, Integrator etc.	2
1.10	Digital Electronics	
1.10	Number system i.e. Binary, Decimal, Hexadecimal,	
	Number system i.e. binary, becimal, riexadecimal,	
	Logic Gates , Basic Idea of Microprocessor	2
1.11	Electronic Circuits and PCBs:	
1.11	Discrete Circuit & Integrated Circuit: Advantage & Disadvantage,	
	PCBs used in different machines: Description, Name Quantity and	
	Functions	2
1.12	Power Supply	
2	Need, Types, DC to DC Converter & Regulator,	

	11VI-0 C	
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Functional description of Power supply PCBs EK813SV,	
	EK816SV,EK819SV,EK851SV, Calibration, Testing &	
	Troubleshooting Demonstration, checking and	
	calibration of PCB EK813SV in Electronics Model Room	4
1.13	Programmer unit and Logic Plan	
	Function and Description of Programmer Unit,	
	Description of different PCBs of Programmer Unit i.e.	
	EK 501P, EK553P,EK552P, EK554P, Different Parts of Logic Plan	
	Demonstration of Programmer unit & Logic	
	Plan in Electronics Model Room	4
1.14	Multi-check/Multiplexer PCB	
	Description of Multi-check PCB EK28V and demonstration of	
	measurements.	
1.15	Tamping Unit Control Circuit UNO/DUO/CSM/3X/3X	2
	Functional Description of Tamping Unit Control Circuit, Different	
	Positions of Tamping Unit & their Description, Current of	
	Proportional valve Calibration, Troubleshooting & Fault finding	4
1.16	Dynamic / Unimat Front Input Circuit: UNO/DUO/ CSM/3X/3X	
	Dynamic /Unimat	
	Functional Description of Front Input Circuit, Front Input	
	Potentiometer, Slew, Versine, General Lift, Basic idea of ALC,	
	GVA and Laser Lining etc.	2
1.17	Lining Control Circuit, UNO/DUO/ CSM /3X/3X Dynamic/	
	Unimat	
	Functional Description of Lining Control Circuit and Lining PCBs	
	Basic concept of 3 Point Regulator / 3 Stage Regulator, calibration,	
	troubleshooting & Faultfinding	4
1.18	Leveling & Lifting Control Circuit of UNO/DUO/ CSM/3X/ 3X	
	Dynamic /Unimat	
	Functional Description of Leveling Control Circuit and	
	leveling PCBs, calibration troubleshooting & Fault finding.	2
1.19	Plasser Intellegent Control System (Pics)	
	Description of Plasser Intellegent Control System (Pics),	
	Electronics Model Room for demonstration and calibration of	
	Plasser Intellegent Control System (Pics)	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	III HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS & MECHANICAL	72
1.1	Fundamentals & Hydraulic Symbols	
	Introduction, Advantages of Hydraulic system, Hydraulic	
	Symbols	2
1.2	Hydraulic Oil, Hydraulic Tank	
	Functions and Properties of Hydraulic oil, Functions and	
	Parts of Hydraulic tank.	2
1.3	Hydraulic Filter and Hydraulic Cooler	
	Functions, Types, Importance of filtration, function of	
	Hydraulic Cooler, Maintenance aspects.	2
1.4	Hydraulic Hose and Fitting	
	Functions, Types, Hose specification: DIN, SAE & EN standards,	
	Hydraulic Fittings, Precautions during mounting Hydraulic Hoses	
	and Fittings.	2
1.5	Hydraulic Seal and 'O'Ring	
	Functions, Types, Precautions during providing hydraulic Seals,	
	Causes of Failure.	2
1.6	Hydraulic Pump	
	Definition, Functions and Classification, Working and Construction	
	of Vane pump & Gear pump, Axial Piston Pump. Precautions	
	during mounting, Troubleshooting, Aeration & Cavitation	4
1.7	Pressure Control Valve	
	Working and Construction of Relief Valve & Unloaded valve,	
	Pressure reducing valve, Troubleshooting.	2
1.8	Direction Control Valve	
	Function and Types such as Spring centered valves;	
	Spring offset valves, Check valve, POC valve, Trouble shooting.	2
1.9	Proportional Valve, Servo Valve and Flow Control Valve	
	Function and Troubleshooting.	2
1.10	Accumulator	
	Functions, Types, Working of Bladder & Diaphragm Type	
	Accumulator, Charging of Accumulator.	2
1.11	Hydraulic Cylinder	
	Function, Types and Parts.	2
1.12	Hydraulic Motor	
	Definition, Working of Vane motor, Gear motor and. Axial	
	Piston motor, Troubleshooting.	2
1.13	Demonstration of Hydraulic Transparent Models	
	Hydraulic motor, D.C. Valves, Cylinder, Accumulator, Pressure	
	Gauge, Pressure control valves, Flow control valve, Check Valve,	
	Pilot Operated Check Valve etc.	2

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.14	Practical Disassembly & Assembly of Hydraulic Components	
	in Model Room	
	Vane pump and Vane motor. Axial Piston pump. D.C. valve,	
	Proportional valve, Servo valve. Relief valve and Unloader valve.	8
1.15	Hydraulic Circuits	
	Constant pressure circuit, Closed loop circuit, Regenerating	
	circuit of 3X, CSM, DUO, Unimat.	2
1.16	Demonstration of Hydraulic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic circuits using Fluidsim H Software &	
	Work exercises. Demonstration of Hydraulic circuits using	
	Fluidsim H Software & Work exercises.	4
1.17	Pneumatic Symbols	_
	Pneumatics symbols and Application of air on Trackmachines.	2
1.18	Pneumatic Components	
	Working and maintenance of Air Compressor, Cooling Coil, Safety	
	valve, Air dryer, Water separator, Air oiler, DC Valve, Cylinder and	
	Pneumatic hoses.	2
1.19	Pneumatic Circuits and Troubleshooting	
	Pneumatic Working circuits and Brake circuits, Failure Analysis	
	and Troubleshooting of Pneumatic assemblies.	2
1.20	Demonstration of Pneumatic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits using Fluidsim P Software &	
	Work exercises. Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits using	
4.04	Fluidsim P Software & Work exercises.	4
1.21	Power Transmission	
	Block Diagram, Types of Power Transmission, Mechanical	
4.00	Transmission, 'V' belt, Chain, Pulley, Cardon Shaft.	2
1.22	Gear Box and Clutch Assembly in UNO/DUO	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Main gear	
	box, Clutch assembly, Reversing gear box, Six speed gear box	
4.00	and distributor Gear Box.	2
1.23	Driving and Running Axle	
	Function, Parts and Maintenance aspects, setting of crown & tail	
4.04	pinion.	2
1.24	Z.F. Hydro-Dynamic Gear Box	
	Function and Construction, Precautions during working and	_
4.05	Maintenance aspects, Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting.	2
1.25	Funk Gear Box, Reduction Gear Box and Satellite Axle Gear	
	Box Warking Construction and Maintenance practices	_
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices.	2



ГОРІС	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.26	Tamping Unit	
	Function and Parts, Precautions during working & repairing.	
	Maintenance schedule, setting of bearings and spacers on	
	vibration shaft, Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting.	2
1.27	Lifting and Lining Unit, Bearings	
	Function, Assembly and Maintenance aspects.	2
1.28	BCM Assemblies	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices of Excavation	
	Chain, Conveyor Belts and Screens.	2
1.29	Lesson-IX-Lubrication	
	Oil and Lubricants used in different gear boxes, Tamping unit,	
	Lifting unit, Screen -drum etc., types and their capacities.	2
1.30	Maintenance Schedules	
	Maintenance Schedules and IOH/POH of machines.	2
PART-I	V I.C. ENGINE & WORKSHOP TECHNOLOGY	70
1.1	General	
	I.C. Engine & its classification and Main Systems of I.C.Engine.	2
1.2	Constructional Details of Engine	
	Cylinder, Cylinder head, Piston and Piston rings, Connecting rod &	
	Crank shaft. Fly wheel, Cam shaft and Sump, Inlet and Exhaust	
	valve, Push rod, Rocker arm, Valve clearance, Valve operating	
	mechanism. Demonstration of Engine components in I.C. Engine	
	Model Room.	6
1.3	Basic Terminology & Working Principle of I.C. Engine	
	T.D.C., BDC, Swept volume, Clearance volume, Compression	
	ratio, Stroke length, Cylinder bore, Firing Order, Working Principle	
	of 2 Stroke Diesel Engine	2
1.4	Air Supply system of Diesel Engine	
	Requirement of Air, Types of Air cleaner, Cleaning and checking	
	of Dry type Air cleaner. Draw backs of choking of Air Cleaner.	
	Supercharging, Turbocharger and After cooler, Importance of After	
	cooling, Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room	4
1.5	Fuel Supply system of Diesel Engine	
1.5	Functions and classification of Fuel supply system, Block	
	diagram, Fuel Injection Pumps, Injectors and Filters. Mico Bosch	
	and Cummins PT Fuel supply system. Difference between Mico	
	Bosch and Cummins PT Fuel supply system, Air lock,	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room. Demonstration in I.C.	6
	Engine Model Room.	6

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.6	Lubricating system of Diesel Engine Concept of lubrication and functions of Lubricating oil, Properties	
	of Lubricant and Lubricating circuit. Different types of Lubricating	
	systems, Oil pump, Relief Valve, Filters, Oil Cooler, Strainer, Oil	
	Pressure Gauge, Oil PressureIndicating light.Blow bye, Crank case	
	ventilation, Reasons of Low lubricating oil pressure and high Oil	
1.7	consumption. Demonstration inl.C.Engine Model Room Cooling system of Diesel Engine	6
1.7	Necessity of Cooling, Different methods of Engine cooling, Air	
	Cooling system, Water Cooling system.	
	Drawbacks of over cooling and reasons for over heating,	
	Demonstration in I.C. EngineModel Room.	4
1.8	Maintenance Steps	
	Maintenance Schedules.Adjustment of Valve (Tappet) clearance.	
	Adjustment of Injection timing and testing of Nozzles	
1.9	Troubleshooting of Engines. 1 day visit to TM Workshop, PD/MGS. Welding and Related Processes	14
1.9	Types of Welding, Gas Welding, Arc Welding and Electrodes,	
	RelatedProcesses:Soldering, Brazing etc.	
	Procedure for welding of tamping tool anddefects in Tamping Tool	
	welding. Welding of BCM turret gears, main links, intermediate	
	links and cutter bar and grindingoperation.	4
1.10	Bench Work and Fitting	
4 44	Various Tools, their uses and Bench work.	2
1.11	Measurement and Inspection Standards of Measurement, Classification of	
	Measuring Instruments and Linear Measurement.	2
1.12	Limits, Fits and Surface Quality	_
	Interchangeability, Limits, Fits, Allowances, Tolerances	
	and Surface finish.	2
1.13	Workshop Machines	
	Lathe Machines, Different Lathe MachinesOperations.	
	Drilling and Boring Machines.	
	Shaper and Planner.	
	Milling Machine and Gear Cutting Workshop visit to Plasser India.	14
1.14	Threads	14
	Different types of threads.	2
	~	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	V TRACK MACHINES & WORKING PRINCIPLES	70
1.1	08-Duomatic/WST/VPR	
	Main features, Main assemblies and components,	
	Working Principle and Power Transmission	2
1.2	09-32-CSM	
	Main features, Main assemblies & components. Working Principle	
	and Power Transmission.	4
1.3	08-275-2SUNIMAT	
	Main features, Main assemblies & components. Working Principle	
	and Power Transmission	4
1.4	08-275-3S, 4S UNIMAT	
	Main features, Main assemblies & components, Working Principle	
	and Power Transmission, Difference between 2S & 3S Unimat.	2
1.5	09-3x Tamping Express., 3X Dynamics	
	Main features, Main assemblies & components Working Principle.	2
1.6	BCM: RM-76	
	Main features main units and their functions, Working Principle.	2
1.7	BCM: RM-8092U and HOTBCM	
	Main features main units and their functions, Working Principle.	2
1.8	FRM-80, 85F	
	Main features main units and their functions, Working Principle.	2
1.9	B.R.M.	
	Main features main units and their functions, Working Principle.	2
1.10	TLE	
	Main features main units and their functions, Yard Activities,	
	Fabrication of Panels, Rake Formation, Amenities at Base	
	Depot.Working Principle, Auxilliary Track and Mode of working.	4
1.11	TRT	
	Main features main units and their functions, Yard activities,	
	Modified BRHs & RakeFormation, Working Principle & SRs after	
	relaying.	2
1.12	T-28	
	Main features main units and their functions, Working Principle	2
1.13	DTS/DGS	
	Main features main units and their functions, Power Transmission	2
1.14	RGM-72	
	Main features main units and their functions, Power Transmission	2
1.15	UTV, RBMV, MDU	
	Main features main units and their functions, Power Transmission	2
1.16	Tamping Machines	

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Pre-requisites, Pre-tamping Operations, Operations	
	during tamping and Post tamping Operations.	2
1.17	BCM	
	Pre-requisites, Operations prior to deployment, Operations	
	during Traffic Block and Post Block Operations.	2
1.18	TLE, TRT & T-28	
	Pre-requisites, Operations prior to deployment, Operations	
	during Traffic Block and Post Block Operations.	2
1.19	Tamping Machines	
	Maintenance schedules of Tamping machines.	2
1.20	BCM & FRM	
	Maintenance schedules of RM-76, RM-80, FRM-80 and FRM-85.	2
1.21	DTS & BRM	
	Maintenance schedules of DTS & BRM.	2
1.22	UNIMAT	
	Maintenance schedule of 2S & 3S,4s-Unimat.	2
1.23	Introduction to IRTMM and RDSO TM Reports	
0	Ch 4 & 5: Rules for Movement & Working of Track Machines and	
	Planning, Operation & Monitoring of Track Machines.	
	Brief on other Chapters of IRTMM and RDSO TM Reports.	4
1.24	Lining	·
	PrincipleofLining,Singlechordsystem,Type of lining i.e.	
	4 Point & 3 Point lining.Principle of 4 Point lining & Left over	
	error.Calculation of Vm value on Transition & Reverse Curve,	
	Toggle switch Direction, Non- suitability of 4 Point lining on	
	Straight, Vm value feeding at Reverse & Compound curve.3	
	Point lining & Left over error, Calculationof 'V' value, Method	
	of feeding 'V' value.	
	Design lining, Laser lining and measuring run method, Potentiometers & their calibration.	10
4.05		10
1.25	Leveling	
	Types of leveling system, Double chord system,	
	General lift, ramp in & rampout, Criteria for selection of	
	Base line.	
	Double chord follow up system & fixed chord system, Proportional	
	leveling, Error reduction ratio, Method of feeding of Cant on	
	CSM,Method of feeding of Cant on other machinesFunction of	
	Pendulum- Front, Middle, Rear Pendulum & Twist correction,	
	Method of data feeding on Tamping Machines - Manually and by	
	Computer (ALC	6



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	VI ESTABLISHMENT, STORES & RAJBHASHA	20
1.1	Leave Rules	
	Various types of Leaves, Eligibility etc.	2
1.2	PassRules	
	Various types of passes, Eligibility etc.	2
1.3	D&A Rules	
	Minor & Major Penalties.	2
1.4	HOER	
	Classification and Duty roster.	2
1.5	Introduction to Engg. Stores & Inventory Control	
	Stock heads of Accounts,	
	Disposalof released and surplusmaterials.	2
	Indenting procedure, Issue note and Write-off statement.	2
	Stock verification and Inventory Control Technique.	2
1.6	Medical Awareness Programme	
	Family Welfare, AIDS, Family Management & First Aid.	2
1.7	Rajbhasha	
	Constitutional Provisions, Official	
	Language Act 1963, Official Language Rules 1976.	2
	Policy Guidelines & Instructions.	2
PART -	VII GROUP INTER PERSONAL SKILL DEVELOPMENT (GIPSD)	14
1.1	Communication	
	Communication Skills and Importance in Railway Organization.	2
1.2	Work Culture	
	Work Culture.	2
1.3	Inter Personal Relations	
	Need for Inter Personal Relations in Railway Organization.	2
1.4	Motivation	
	Motivation Skills.	2
1.5	Attitude Building	
	Importance of Positive Attitude.	2
1.6	Team Work	
	Team Work and Team Building.	2
1.7	Self Development	

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART-	VIII COMPUTER	18
1.1	Microsoft Offic	
	MS Word MS Word MSPowerPoint	
	MSPowerPoint	
	MS Excel	8
1.2	Internet & E-mail	
	Internet & Web-surfing,e-mailand demonstration for	
	making e-mailID	2
1.3	Automatic Guide Computer/ALC	
	Introduction of Automatic Guide Computer (ALC) & its	
	Hardware, CMS,CWS,DRP Introduction of Win ALC Software	
	and hands on.	8

SUMMARY

SN	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Introduction to Railway Organisation, P.Way and Track Machines	36
2	Electrical & Electronics	74
3	Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical	72
4	I.C. Engine & Workshop Technology	70
6	Track Machines & Working Principles	70
7	P.Way, Establishment, Stores &Rajbhasha	20
8	Group Inter Personal Skill Development (GIPSD)	14
9	Computer	18
10	Technical Film Show	10
11	Library	8
12	Visit to CPOH & Track Machines WorkingSites	40
13	Examination (Theory/Practical/Viva-voce)	32
14	Introduction & Valediction	2
	Total	466



PROMOTION COURSE FOR TECHNICIAN-III/TM (TM-6)

DURATON: 6 WEEKS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	I INTRODUCTION TO RAILWAY ORGANISATION, P.WAY	16
AND T	RACK MACHINES	
1.1	IIntroduction to Railway Organization	
	History of Railways, Zonal Railways, Divisions, TT Organization,	
	СРОН.	2
1.2	Railway Track	
	$Constituents of Railway Track. Formation\ ,\ Ballast,\ Requirements\ of$	
	GoodRailwayTrack, Classification of Routes. DifferentGauges.	2
1.3	Rails, Sleepers and fastenings	
	Functions, Types & Standard Rail Section Standard length,	
	Rolling marks &UTSFunctions, Types & Sleeper Density,	
	Requirements of PRC sleepers-their advantages and	
	disadvantages.Rail to Rail fastenings Rail to Sleeper fastenings Full	nc-
	tions &Specifications	2
1.4	Points & Crossings	
	Functions & Important terminology Constituents of Turnout.Switch A	ngle
	Flange way clearance, Heel divergence, Throw of switch	
	Types of Crossings, Crossing number & Mainconstituents of	
	Built-up Crossing.	2
1.5	Welding of Rails & LWR	
	Evil effects of Rail joints, Differenttypesof welding. Development of	
	Welded rails, welding Terminology.	2
1.6	Engineering Restrictions & Indicators	
	Emergency Protection of track: Single Line& Double Line,	
	Detonators & FlareSignals.	2
1.7	Curves	
	Necessity of curves: their types, TTP, CTP &Transition lengths, Ra	
	Degree, Versine & Field Measurement. Super-elevation Cantdeficien	ncy,
	Cantexcess, Cant gradient, Equilibrium cant.	2
1.8	Types of Track Machines	
	Introduction of TrackMachinesin chronological order	
	their functions and output.	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	II ELECTRICAL & ELECTRONICS SYSTEM	32
1.1	Fundamentals of Electricity & Electrical Components	
	Symbols, Basic Concept of Voltage and Current, Resistor:	
	Definition, Unit, Symbol, Power Rating, Tolerance, Types,	
	Capacitor & Inductor: Definition, Unit, Symbol, Types,	
	Combinations, Application, Faults and Troubleshooting	2
1.2	Auto Electrical	
	Battery: Definition of Cell & Battery, Types, Rating, Specific Gravity,	
	Construction, Working of Lead-acid Cell & Battery, Maintenance,	
	Testing by Hydrometer and Load tester Alternator, Regulator &Self	
	starter: Construction, Working, Maintenance and Troubleshooting	
	Relay: Definition, Construction & Operation, Types, Pin diagrams,	
	Testing; Demonstration, checking and testing of Relays in	
	Electronics Model Room Engine Circuit & Z.F. Circuit:	
	Description, Functions, Types, Safety Components, Faults &	
	Troubleshooting	8
1.3	Fundamentals of Electronics	
	Symbols, Nomenclatures, Fundamentals of Electronics and	
	Applications, Active components & Passive components	2
1.4	Semiconductor Components	
	Semiconductor Diode: Construction, Working, Forward bias and	
	Reverse bias, V-I Characteristics of P.N. Junction, Types of Diodes, Construction, Working Symbol and Application of Zener Diode,	
	LED, Photo Diode Transistor, Construction, Description of	
	Terminals, NPN & PNP Transistor, Mode of Connections,	
	Applications as Switch and Amplifier, Testing	4
1.5	Transducer	
	Definition, Principle, Classification, Types, Tamping Depth	
	Transducer, Pendulum, Height Transducer, Encoder: Function and	
	Calibration Lining Transducer, Measuring Transducer, Satellite	
	Transducer, HookTransducer:	
	Demonstration, checking and calibration of Transducers	
	in Electronics modelroom	6
1.6	Power Supply	
	Need, Types, DC to DC Converter & Regulator, Functional	
	description of Power supply PCBs EK813SV, EK816SV, EK819SV,	
	EK851SV, Calibration, Testing &Troubleshooting	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.7	Programmer unit and Logic Plan.Multi-check/Multiplexer PCB	
	Function and Description of Programmer Unit, Description	
	of different PCBs of Programmer Unit i.e. EK 501P, EK553P,	
	EK552P, EK554P, Different Parts of Logic Plan, Multiplexer	
	PCB MultiplexerPCB Demonstration of Programmer unit & Logic	
	Plan, Multiplexer PCB in Electronics Model Room	4
1.8	Tamping Unit Control Circuit	
	Functional Description of Tamping Unit Control Circuit,	
	Different Positions of Tamping Unit & their Description, Current	
	of Proportionalvalve	2
1.9	Lining & leveling Control Circuit.	
	Functional Description of Lining & leveling Control Circuit and	
	Lining & Leveling PCBs	2
PART	- III HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS & MECHANICAL	32
1.1	Fundamentals, Symbols, Oil, Tank, Filter & Accumulator	
	Introduction, Hydraulic Symbols, Functions and Properties of	
	Hydraulic oil, Functions and Parts of Hydraulic Tank, Functions	
	and Types of filters, Importance of filtration, Functions, Types,	
	ChargingofAccumulator	2
1.2	Hydraulic Seal, 'O' Ring, Hose and Fitting, Hydraulic Cylinder	
	Precautions during providing hydraulic Seals, Causes of Failure,	
	Hydraulic Hose, Hydraulic Fittings, Precautions during mounting	
	Hydraulic Hoses and Fittings, Functions and type ofcylinder.	2
1.3	Hydraulic Pump and Motor	
	Definition, Functions and Classification, Working and	
	Construction of Vane pump, Axial Piston Pump, Functions	
	and types of motor, Precautions during mounting, Troubleshooting,	
	Aeration & Cavitation.	2
1.4	Pressure Control Valve	
	Working and Construction of Relief Valve & Unloader valve,	
	Pressure reducing valve, Troubleshooting.	2
1.5	Direction Control Valve, Proportional and Servo Valve	
	Function and Types such as Spring centered valves; Spring offset	
	valves, Check valve, POC valve, Function of Proportional & Servo	
	Valve, Troubleshooting.	2
1.6	Hydraulic Transparent Models	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic motor, D.C. Valves, Cylinder,	
	Accumulator, Pressure Gauge, Pressure control valves, Flow	
	control valve, Check Valve, PilotOperated Check Valve etc.	2
	The state of the s	_

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.7	Practical Disassembly & Assembly of Hydraulic Components	
	in Model Room	
	Vane pump, Axial Piston pump. Proportional valve, Servo valve,	
	Relief valve	4
1.8	Demonstration of Hydraulic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Hydraulic circuits using FluidsimH	
	Software & Work exercises.	2
	Pneumatic Symbols and Pneumatic Components	
1.9	Pneumatics symbols and Application of air on Track machines,	
	Working and maintenance of Air Compressor, Cooling Coil,	
	Safety valve, Air dryer, Water separator, Air Oiler, DC Valve, KE	
	Valve Cylinderand Pneumatic hoses.Braking System	2
1.10	Demonstration of Pneumatic Equipment Sets	
	Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits using FluidsimP	
	Software & Work exercises.	2
1.11	Power Transmission, Lubrication	
	Block Diagram, Types of Power Transmission, Mechanical	
	Transmission, 'V' belt, Chain, Pulley, Cardon Shaft, Oil and	
	Lubricants used in different gear boxes, Tamping unit, Lifting	
	unit,Screen Drum etc., types and their capacities.	2
1.12	Z.F. Hydro dynamic Gear Box	
	Function and Construction, Precautions during working and	
	Maintenance aspects, Failure Analysis and Troubleshooting.	2
1.13	Distributor Gear Box, Funk Gear Box, Reduction Gear Box,	
	Satellite Axle GearBox, Driving Axle	
	Working, Construction and Maintenance practices,	
	setting of crown & tail pinion on Driving Axle	2
1.14	Tamping Unit, Bearings.	
	Function and Parts, Precautions during working &	
	repairing. Maintenance schedule, setting of bearings	
	and spacers on vibration shaft, Failure Analysis and	
4.45	Troubleshooting.	2
1.15	Maintenance Schedules	
	Maintenance Schedules and IOH/POH of machines.	
		2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
PART -	IV I.C. ENGINE & WORKSHOP TECHNOLOGY	32
1.1	General	
	I.C. and E.C. Engine, Classification of I.C. Engine and Main	
	Systems of I.C.Engine.	2
1.2	Constructional Details of Engine	
	Cylinder, Cylinder head, Piston and Piston rings, Connecting rod,	
	Crank shaft, Flywheel, Cam shaft and Sump.	
	Inlet and Exhaust valve, Push rod, Rocker arm, Valve clearance,	
	Valve operating mechanism. Demonstration of Engine	
	components in I.C. Engine Model Room.	4
1.3	Basic Terminology	
	T.D.C., BDC, Swept volume, Clearance volume, Compression	
	ratio, Stroke length, Cylinder bore.	2
1.4	Working Principle of I.C. Engine	
	Working Principle of 4 Stroke Diesel Engine (Diesel cycle).	
	Demonstration in I.C. Engine ModelRoom.	
	Firing orders and VT diagram, Requirement of Air, Types of Air	
	cleaner	6
1.5	Air Supply system of Diesel Engine	
	Cleaning and checking of Dry type Air cleaner, Turbocharger	
	and After cooler, Demonstration in I.C. Engine Model Room	2
1.6	Fuel Supply system of Diesel Engine	
	Functions and classification of Fuel supply system, Block diagram,	
	Fuel Injection Pumps, Injectors and Filters.	2
1.7	Lubricating system of Diesel Engine	
	Functions of Lubricating oil, Oil pump, Relief Valve, Filters, Oil	
	Cooler, Strainer, Oil Pressure Gauge, Oil Pressure Indicating light.	2
1.8	Cooling system of Diesel Engine	
	Different methods of Engine cooling, Air Cooling system, Water	
	Cooling system, reasons for over heating, Demonstration inI.C.	
	Engine Model Room.	2
1.9	Maintenance Schedule and Maintenance Steps	
	Maintenance Schedules, Adjustment of Injection timing &	
	Troubleshooting	2
1.10	Welding and Related Processes	
	Types of Welding, Arc Welding, Related Processes: Soldering,	
	Brazing etc., Procedure for welding of tamping tool and defects in	
	Tamping Tool welding, Welding of BCM turret gears, main links,	
	intermediate links and cutter bar and grinding operation.	2
	3 - 3 - 1 - 3 - 1	

	I M-6 cont	
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.11	Bench Work and Fitting	
	Various Tools, their uses and Bench work.	2
1.12	mits, Fits and Surface Quality	
	Measuring Instruments.	2
1.13	Threads	
	Different types of threads.	2
PART -	V TRACK MACHINES & WORKING PRINCIPLES	32
1.1	08-Duomatic & WST/VPR	
	Main features, Main assemblies, Working Principle and	
	Power Transmission.	2
1.2	09-32-CSM	
	Main features, Main assemblies, Working Principle and	
	Power Transmission	2
1.3	08-275-2S & 08-275-3S, 4S UNIMAT	
	Main features, Main assemblies, Working Principle, Power	
	Transmission and difference between UNI-2S &UNI-3S.	2
1.4	09-3x Tamping Express/3X Dynamics	
	Main features, Main assemblies, Working Principle, Power	
	Transmission and difference between UNI-2S &UNI-3S.	2
1.5	BCM: RM-80	
	Main features main units and assemblies and working principle.	2
1.6	RM-80- 92U/HOTBCM	
	Main features main units and assemblies and working principle.	2
1.7	FRM-80,85	
	Main features main units and assemblies and working principle.	2
1.8	B.R.M/DGS/ RBMV/UTV/MDU	
	Main features main units and assemblies and working principle.	2
1.9	TLE	
	Main features Fabrication of Panels, Rake Formation,	
	Yard Activities, mode of working	2
1.10	TRT	
	Main features Yard Activities, Modified BRHs & Rake	
	formation mode of working.	2
1.11	T-28	_
	Main features Working Principle.	2
1.12	Quality Control	_
	Pre-tamping, Post tamping and during tamping attention,	
	Maintenance Schedule of Tamping Machine & Non-tampers.	2
	mantenance conceded of ramping Machine a Northampers.	



торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.13	Lining	
	Principle of Single chord lining, 4 Point lining & left over error.	
	3 point lining and left over error and concept of Design	
	Lining. Introduction to ALC, DRP,CMS, CWS	4
1.14	Leveling	
	Double chord system, General left, ram in and out,	
	selection of baseline.	4
PART -	VI ESTABLISHMENT & RAJBHASHA	8
1.1	Leave Rules	
	Various types of Leaves, Eligibility etc.	2
1.2	Pass Rules	
	Various types of passes, Eligibility etc.	2
1.3	D&A Rules	
	Minor & Major Penalties	2
1.4	Rajbhasha	
	Constitutional Provisions, Official Language Act 1963,	
	Official Language Rules 1976. Policy Guidelines &	
	Instructions.	2

SUMMARY

S.N.	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Introduction to Railway Organisation,P.Way and Track Machines.	16
1	Electrical & Electronics System	32
2	Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical	32
3	I.C. Engine & Workshop Technology	32
4	Track Machines & Working Principles	32
5	Establishment &Rajbhasha	8
6	Technical Film Show	6
7	Library	8
8	Visit to CPOH & Track Machines WorkingSites	14
9	Examination (Theory/Practical/Viva-voce)	32
10	Introduction & Valediction	2
	Total	214





REFRESHER COURSE FOR TECHNICIAN/TM (TM-7) DURATION: 2 WEEKS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1.1	Electrical & Electronics: Electrical Symbols, Electrical Components: Battery, Alternator, Self Starter,Relay. Schemsatic Diagram of Engine & ZF Circuits and Troubleshooting. Electronics Components & Transducers.Power Supply PCBs. Programmer Unit, Logic Plan & Multi-check. Tamping Unit Control Circuit.	
	Lining Control Circuit & Leveling & Lifting ControlCircuit.	12
1.2	Hydraulics, Pneumatics & Mechanical: Hydraulic Components: Filter, Hoses & Fittings, Seal & O Ring, Pumps, Motors Cylinder, & Accumulators and Troubleshooting. Pressue Control, Directional Control & Flow Control Valves and Troubleshooting. Tamping Unit, Lifting & Lining Unit, Bushes & Bearings, Fast wearing mechanical parts and Troubleshooting. Power Transmission: Types, Mechanical & ZF Hydro-dynamic Gear Box and other related Assemblies and Troubleshooting. Pneumatic Components: Air Compressor, Cooling Coil, Safety valve, Air dryer Water separator, Air oiler, DC Valve, Cylinder and Troubleshooting. Braking system(KE Valve). Demonstration of Hydraulic & Pneumatic Models.	12
1.3	I.C. Engine: Constructional Details of Engine. Basic Terminology, Working Principle of 4 Stroke Diesel Engine (Diesel cycle), Firing orders. Main Systems of I.C. Engine: Air Supply System & Fuel Supply System andTroubleshooting. Main Systems of I.C. Engine: Lubricating System & Cooling System and Troubleshooting. Maintenance Schedules of Cummins Engine, Adjustment of Injection timing & Removing of Air Lock	10
1.4	Track Machines & Working Principles: Provisions of IRTMM, Basic features of Track Machines & Tamping Quality Control. Rules for movement and Block working including action in case of machine breakdown. Periodic maintenance andTM Reports and Machine Manufacture's/OEM's Literature Operation & Main Assemblies	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	&Troubleshootingof all tamping machines. Operation Main Assemblies and troubleshooting of BCM, SBCM & BRM Operation & Main Assemblies & Trouble shooting of PQRS, TRT T-28. UTV and RBMV. Operation & Main Assemblies & Trouble shooting of RGM Working Principles of Lining including Design Mode of working of TampingMachines. Working Principles of Leveling including Design Mode of working of TampingMachines.	14
1.5	P.Way, Establishment & Stores	
	Constituents of Railway Track, Points& Crossings, Curves. Maintenance of Track in Track Circuited Areas & Electrified Areas & Precautions during Machine working in Electrified Areas. Categorioes of Engineering Works, Engineering Fixed Signals/ Indicators: Temporary and Permanent; Emergency Protection of track: Single Line & Double Line, Detonators & FlareSignals. Leave, Pass, D&AR & Conduct Rules, Indenting procedure, Issue note.	4
1.6	Computer	
	Introduction to Automatic Guide Computer (ALC) Hardware & WinALC Software. DRP, CMS and CWS Working in Geometry, Measuring Run & Design Mode using ALC.	4
1.7	Technical Film Show	2
1.8	Library	2
1.9	Visit to CPOH & Track Machines WorkingSite	8
1.10	Introduction &Valediction	2
	Total	70

BRIDGES & DRAWINGS



INDUCTION COURSE (SSE / JE / BRIDGE)(B-1) DURATION: 1 YEAR

SN.	Type of	Place of	Duration	Remarks
SIN.	Training	Training	Duration	remarks
1	Induction PH-I	Training institute	8 Weeks	Detailed Training Program (PH I) as per Annexure B-1 (a)
2	Induction PH-II	Engineering Workshop, RDSO & Tiruchirapalli	10 Weeks	TRAINING MODULE FOR ENGINEERING WORKSHOP, RDSO AND WELDING TRAINING AT TIRUCHIRAPPALLI as per Annexure B-1 (b)
3	Induction PH - III	Training in field	10 Weeks	TRAINING MODULE FOR FIELD TRAINING IN OPEN LINE as per Annexure B-1 (c)
4	Induction PH - IV	Training Institute	7 Weeks	TRAINING MODULE FOR TECHNICAL TRAINING as per Annexure B-1 (d)
5	Induction PH - V	Training in field	10 Weeks	TRAINING MODULE FOR FIELD TRAINING IN CONSTRUCTION UNIT as per Annexure B-1 (e)
6	Induction PH - VI	Training Institute	4 Weeks	TRAINING MODULE FOR GENERAL TRAINING AT ZRTI as per Annexure B-1 (f)
7	Induction PH - VII	Training Institute	3 Weeks	POSTING EXAM as per Annexure B-1 (g)



INDUCTION COURSE PH-1 FOR (SSE / JE / BRIDGE)(B-1a)

DURATION: 8 WEEKS

Annexure B-1a

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	PART -I ORGANIZATION OF INDIAN RAILWAYS-AND DUTIES OF JE/SSE BRIDGE	8
1.1	Organization of Indian Railway- PCE/CBE Office, DRM Office, DyCE Br Line / ABE/SSE-Bridges. RDSO (B&S), Engineering workshops, details, location, capacities. What are codes, Manuals, Rules, Circulars - Flow of authority	4
1.2	Duties of JE/SSE Br. – Inspection & maintenance of bridges and other structures. Knowledge of Rules and Regulations, Codes, Manuals, Circulars etc. Co-ordination with permanent way, works and officials of other Departments. Accompanying on Inspections of Higher officials, Execution of works, Action in case of Emergency, Establishment, Correspondence and records (Tech., Store, and Establishment.), H/O and T/O of charge/stores.	4
2	Topics related to computer and software	30
2.1	Basics about computer – introduction to MS office, MS project, use of internet, search engines, emails etc.	10
2.2	Hands on: on Item No. 2.1	20
3	Topics related to basic engineering (24 days)	210
3.1	Survey-	
3.1.1	Chain survey,	2
3.1.2	Levelling	2
3.1.3	Theodolite, Total Station, GPS etc.	2
3.1.4	Setting the layout for bridges.	2
3.1.5	Survey Tutorials	8
3.1.6	Survey hands on	8
3.2	Hydrological investigation, Calculation of design discharge for	3
3.2.1	bridges having small catchment areas. Tutorial on item no. 3.2	3
3.3	Structural analysis and Design-	3
3.3.1	Strength of materials- Concept of stress & strain, Hooke's Law,	
0.0.1	Thermal stresses, Fatigue, etc.	8
3.3.2	Tutorial on item 3.3.1	4
3.3.3	Concrete Bridge Code, Steel Bridge Code- Relevant portion only	6
3.3.4	Basic Structural analysis (B.M & S.F, deflection for simply	
	supported and cantilever spans)	8
3.3.5	Tutorial on 3.3.4	4
3.3.6	Basic design of RCC, PSC.	4
3.3.7	Tutorial on 3.3.6	4
3.3.8	Basic design of Steel structures - Tension , Compression and Bending steel members	6

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.3.9	Tutorial on 3.3.8	6
3.3.10	Basic design of Connections - riveted, welded, bolted	4
3.3.11	Tutorial 3.3.10	4
3.3.12	Basic design of lifting /launching arrangements for girders	6
3.3.13	Tutorial on 3.3.12	6
3.4	Bridge Engineering –	
3.4.1	Introduction	
3.4.1.1	Introduction to bridges,	1
3.4.1.2	Components of bridge.	1
3.4.1.3	Classification and types of Railway bridges.	1
3.4.2	Substructure of bridge-	
3.4.2.1	Soil investigation and IS classification.	4
3.4.2.2	Lab	6
3.4.2.3	Bearing /load carrying capacity of shallow and deep foundations	4
3.4.2.4	Tutorial on item 3.4.2.3	2
3.4.2.5	IRBM, Substructure Code, Well and Pile Foundation Code	4
3.4.2.6	Open foundation- construction aspects	3
3.4.2.7	Pipe and box culverts.	1
3.4.2.8	Well foundation - Components of wells, Setting out wells and	
	piers on the top of well, construction aspects	2
3.4.2.9	Pile foundation – Basics of pile foundations, Load carrying	
	capacity, and Pile load test. Acceptance criteria. Construction	
	aspects. Under water concreting	4
3.4.2.10	Construction aspects of Pier, Abutment, Bed Blocks, Wing wall,	
	and Return wall. Coffer dam.	4
3.4.2.11	River training and protection works.	4
3.4.3	Superstructure of Bridges	
3.4.3.1	Various type of Bridge Superstructure, (i) according to deck	
	type (ii) according to materials.	4
3.4.3.2	Bridge Rules, CBC, SBC,	8
3.4.3.3	Basic understanding of design forces for Bridge Superstructures.	4
3.4.3.4	Basics of design of steel plate girders, trusses and composite	
	girders	6
3.4.3.5	Tutorial on superstructures	8
3.4.4	Bearings	
3.4.4.1	functions of bearings	2
3.4.4.2	Types of bearing - Sliding bearing, Rocker & Roller bearing,	
	Elastomeric bearing, Pot-PTFE bearing, spherical bearing,	4
3.4.4.3	Manufacturing of bearing. Quality control, inspection and	
	approval while procurement of Bearings.	4



TOPIC		
TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.4.4.4	Field visit to Manufacturing Unit of Elastomeric Bearing	8
3.4.5	TrackStructure On Bridges	
3.4.5.1	Railway track, its components	3
3.4.5.2	Track on bridges- composite, steel channel and H-beam sleepers	
	on steel girder bridges, guard rails, laying of sleepers on Steel	
	girder Bridges, Renewal of channel sleepers on Girder Bridges.	
	Pathways and trolley / men refuges. IRPWM (only relevant	
	aspects)	6
3.4.5.3	Field Visit to Bridge site	8
3.4.5.4	Safety at worksite including track protection	2
3.4.5.5	Working in traffic blocks	2
4	Construction of concrete bridge	56
4.1	Study of bridge drawings	4
4.2	Quality control measures at site, various registers to be	
	maintained for progress, quality, and safety at site, Do's and	
	don'ts for different works.	6
4.3	Materials: Aggregates, Cement, Reinforcement and Pre-stressing	
	steel, Admixtures. Testing, Stacking and Handling of materials	4
4.4	Design Mix and Production of concrete,	6
4.5	Tutorial on mix design	4
4.6	Tests on fresh concrete, Tests on hardened concrete- Destructive	
	& Non-Destructive.	2
4.7	Concrete Lab	4
4.8	Different types of Concrete PCC, RCC & PSC, RMC, High	
	strength and high performance concrete	4
4.9	Various types of Formwork- Fabrication & erection of formwork,	
	removal of formwork.	2
4.10	Preparation of Bed for casting of girders, Bottom and side	
	shuttering,	2
4.11	Tutorial on form work and casting bed	2
4.12	Construction aspects of PSC: Pre stressing- equipment, method	
	of pre stressing, formwork for PSC, stages of pre stressing,	
	construction joints, grouting of ducts.	6
4.13	Tutorial on Pre-stressing	4
4.14	Load test for girders.	2
4.15	Relevant provisions of CBC and IS codes on Concrete bridges.	4
5	Fabrication of Steel Bridges Girder and other Steel	
	Structures	50
5.1	Fabrication of Bridge girders	
5.1.1	Procurement of steel- specification, testing.	2

Annexure B-1 (a) contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
5.1.2	Various shops in Engineering Workshops, preparation for	
	fabrication, Template making, cutting, jigs and fixture, CNC	
	machine operations incl. Demo, drilling.	8
5.1.3	Riveting- Correct procedure for riveting, Rivet testing,	
	Replacement of defective rivets (practical training).	4
5.1.4	HSFG Bolts,	4
5.1.5	Welding- Types of welding- Manual arc welding, Flux core arc	
	welding with gas shielding, CO2 welding, and submerged arc	
	welding.	4
5.1.6	Welding electrodes, welding methods, welding equipment, setting	
	up techniques and safety precautions (practical training).	3
5.1.7	Defects of welding, Non-destructive test of welds, Rectification of	
	defective welds. Quality control in welding – approval of weld	
	joints, WPQR, WPSS.	4
5.1.8	Trial shop erection, working assembly and checking of girders	
	before dispatch, shop painting.	3
5.1.9	Approval of steel works by RDSO, Zone etc.	2
5.1.10	Relevant provisions of Steel Bridge Code, IRS B1, Welded	
	Bridge Code and IS codes on Steel bridges.	4
5.2	Fabrication and Erection of other Steel Structures	
5.2.1	FOB	4
5.2.2	Platform shelter, High7 roof structures for workshops, Steel	
	water tank, Height gauge, Turn table and weigh bridges, Steel	
	bearings.	8
	Total number of periods (45 minutes period duration)	360
	Total Days 45 x 8 = 360	



INDUCTION COURSE PH-II FOR (SSE / JE / BRIDGE) (B-1b) DURATION: 10 WEEKS

Annexure B-1 (b)

торіс	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Engg. Workshop training-	240
1.1	Classroom training at Engineering Workshop - Steel girder	
	fabrication process including NDT, procedure for passing the	
	material, Record keeping (At MANMAD); including ISO	
	Certification.	30
1.2	Tutorial on - study of drawings to work out material requirement,	
	preparation of jigs and fixtures, templates etc.	30
1.3	Hands on - Practical training at shop floor in various sections	180
	Training duration at Engineering Workshop	
2	RDSO Training -	120

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
2.1	Training in Bridge Directorate - Understanding of bridge drawings, Camber, Inspection, Passing and Acceptance of Girders,	40
2.2	Training in M&C directorate – Testing of material, welding and quality control. WPSS, WPQR, Various Destructive and Non-destructive tests on Welding, USFD, Radiography, Micro etching, and does posteration yield	80
3	and deep penetration weld. Welding Training at Tiruchirappalli (2 week Certification course)	96
	Total 57 x 8 = 456	456



INDUCTION COURSE PH-III FOR (SSE / JE / BRIDGE)(B-1c) DURATION: 10 WEEKS

Annexure B-1 (c)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Inspection and maintenance of Bridge	136
2	Rehabilitation of Bridges	88
3	Plant and machinery of the engineering department	24
4	Fabrication & Erection of steel structures	96
5	Tender and Contract management	32
6	Interaction with other departments	8
7	Disaster Management in open line Accident and breaches	16
8	Official procedures (Writing note, proposals, Estimate)	16
9	Bridge Management System	32
10	Stores	16
11	Modern Technologies, Modern Bridge Repair Techniques, and Trial	
	items/ materials	16
	TOTAL 16 x 8 = 480	480



INDUCTION COURSE PH-IV FOR SSE / JE / BRIDGE (B-1d)

DURATION: 7 WEEKS

Annexure B-1 (d)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Topics related to computer and software	112
1.1	Auto CAD	40
1.2	Hands on Item No. 1.1 auto cad	40
1.3	Introduction to IRCEP, RDSO Website (B&S Directorate), IRICEN	
	website and Bridge management system,	8
1.4	Hands on BMS and Introduction to TMS	24
2	Temporary staging, Crane Working and Erection of Bridge	
	Super structure	49
2.1	Temporary arrangements.	2
2.2	Material for temporary arrangements, Precaution in Erection of	
	temporary arrangements.	2
2.3	C.C. crib, Use of steel trestles, Service girders of different types,	
	Overall length effective span and clear span,	2
2.4	Tutorial/ plan preparation on temporary arrangements etc	4
2.5	Crane working - working rules - safety measures and safety	
	gears - testing of tackles, chains rope etc. (to see actual testing	
	at JMP workshop) - Capacity of - cranes in propelled and un-	
	propelled conditions at different radii.	4
2.6	Tutorial/ plan preparation on crane working	2
2.7	Details of Calendar Hamilton span its transportation and erection.	2
2.8	Different methods of launching of girder.	2
2.9	Erection of girders by use of cranes, derricks.	2
2.10	End launching method, side slewing method, launching of	
	triangulated girders on the trestle,	3
2.11	launching of girder by using service span, end launching of open	
	web girders with help of launching nose,	2
2.12	Erection by cantilever methods, enveloping methods.	2
2.13	Erection of PSC box girder, segmental construction, Segmental	
	erection, girder erection. Form work erection and removal.	4
2.14	Selection of a suitable method of girder erection,	2
2.15	Tutorial/ plan preparation for launching	4
2.16	De-launching of girders- critical assessment of 2-3 cases	6
2.17	Preliminary arrangements, precautions and safety measures in	
	girder launching/erection.	2
2.18	Erection of bearings.	2
3	Inspection and Maintenance of Bridges	90
3.1	IRBM provisions regarding inspection of bridges-	
3.1.1	Method of Inspection, Accompany Inspection and action taken for	
	the inspection,	2
3.1.2	Equipment required for Inspection of Bridges.	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.1.3	Numerical Rating System.	2
3.1.4	Tutorial on Item No. 3.1.3	2
3.1.5	Bridge inspection register and its movement, compliance of	
	inspection notes and orders thereon.	2
3.2	Safety precautions track protection during bridge	
	maintenance while executing works-	
3.2.1	Precaution while carrying out maintenance works on bridges,	
	Responsibility of Engineering officials. Obtaining CRS sanction	2
3.2.2	Traffic Blocks and Track Protection during Rehabilitation/ Bridge	
	maintenance works. Electrified/ non-electrified section and safety	
	measures at work site, Safety of travelling public.	4
3.2.3	Plan preparation for track protection	2
3.2.4	Inspection and maintenance of welded/Riveted Steel girders-	
	Camber measurement: purpose, method and procedure, record of	
	camber details, Camber loss and reasons thereof,	4
3.2.5	Field hands on camber measurement	4
3.2.6	Cracks in steel work, strengthening of steel girders on	2
3.2.7	Rivet testing, Method of testing, Sample testing, loose rivet	
	diagram, Replacement of loose and corroded rivets,	2
3.2.8	Field hands on rivet testing and preparation of lose rivet diagram	8
3.2.9	Steel work in bridges, rivet testing register, Weld test register, PSC	
	bridge/Composite girder bridge inspection register, Annual	
	inspection register.	2
3.2.10	Welded girders.	2
3.2.11	Composite girder	2
3.3	Painting of steel Bridges-	
3.3.1	Corrosion and its prevention, protective coating by painting, paint	
0.0	system used and schedule of painting, importance of surface	
	preparation and correct painting procedure, paints film defects,	
	ordinary paintings,	2
3.3.2	Metalizing and epoxy based paints,	2
3.3.3	Standard measurements and covering capacity of different paints,	
0.0.0	dry paint film thickness measurements.	2
3.3.4	Hands on paint covering capacity and dry film thickness	
3.3.4		2
3.4	measurement	2
	Inspection and maintenance of RCC and PSC bridges-	
3.4.1	Camber measurement: purpose, method and procedure,	
0.40	record of camber details, Camber loss and reasons thereof,	2
3.4.2	Inspection of PSC Girder Bridges,	2
3.4.3	Inspection of RUB/ROB	2



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
3.4.4	Instrumentation of bridges & structures, NDT techniques.	
	Action to be taken after inspection of bridges.	4
3.4.5	Lab NDT	4
3.4.6	Protective coat for PSC & RCC superstructures,	2
3.4.7	Protective works and water way, Maintenance of Abutments, Piers,	
	Wing walls, Return walls & Arches.	6
3.4.8	Under water Inspection, equipment, methods and report	4
3.4.9	Details of common repair techniques- Cement pressure grouting,	
	Epoxy grouting, Shot creating/Guniting,	4
3.5	Inspection and maintenance of bearings –	
3.5.1	Thermal movement of girder – Steel bearings, Elastomeric	
	bearings & POT-PTFE bearings.	2
3.5.2	Greasing of steel bearings, oil bath bearing, replacement of steel,	
	elastomeric & POT-PTFE bearings	6
4	Inspection and Maintenance of Misc. Structures-	4
4.1	FOB, Platform shelters, Water tank, Flood light tower, Workshop	
	structures, Gantry girder for EOT cranes, Micro wave towers.	4
5	Rehabilitation of Bridges	24
5.1	Reasons for rehabilitation, Priority for rehabilitation of bridges	
	based on NRS, Special inspection Collection of site data,	4
5.2	Special strengthening of steel, PSC, RCCbridges. Imposition	
0.2	of speed restriction, Execution of rehabilitation works,	10
5.3	Strengthening of foundations strengthening/rebuilding of sub-	
0.0	structures, Shaken/displaced/cracked bed blocks.	8
5.4	Replacement of pipe culverts, Replacement of small openings.	2
6	Plant and machinery	17
6.1	Use of oxyacetylene gases - safety measures, different types of	- '
0.1	flames and their uses, Oxyacetylene torches for cutting and	
	welding, gas cutting, pug cutting machines gas welding,	
	electrodes.	2
6.2	Basics of Electrical circuits,	2
6.3	Basics of pneumatics and hydraulics, hydraulic circuit.	2
6.4	Control of plant and machinery, Engineering plant Reserve and	
0.4	machinery for maintenance, Plant and machinery procured for	
	works against specific permission, Plant numbers/project, Register for Engineering plant reserve, Valuation of plant Maintenance,	
	storage and repairs to plant, Requisition by DEN on plant depot,	2
0.5	Use of Engineering reserve plant at site of work,	3
6.5	Debits for plant and staff supplied on departmental, Maintenance	
	of Log book for plant, Log Book for plants, Log Book for Motor	

Annexure B-1 (d)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	Trolley and Motor Vehicles, Hiring out of engineering plant,	
	Plants and machinery, radial drills, pneumatic drilling machines.	
	air compressed shear and punching machines, grinding	
	machines, lathes and milling machines, grinding wheels,	
	air pressure required for different pneumatic equipment,	4
6.6	Hydraulic jacks – case and maintenance screw jacks (Duff Norton	
	types), Transverse bases, use of derricks including erection,	
	pulley block guy ropes, wire and manila ropes, use of different	
	types of knots, max-pull arrangement (practical training) case of	
	equipment.	4
7	Action during Accident and breaches (2 days)	12
7.1	Duties of SSE/Bridges, sounding of hooters, & classification of	
	accidents, action to be taken on reaching site, first aid,	
	preservation of clues, assessments of men and material for	
	restoration, expeditious restoration, breaches & its types, Action	
	during breach, washout of bridges, temporary restoration,	
	restoration of bridges, enquires, provisions of ARS, water ways,	
	scour, flood discharges, protection works, sounding, flood register.	6
7.2	Preparation of Joint note and accident site sketch	3
7.3	Tutorial on Preparation of accident site plan	3
8	Tender and Contract management	24
8.1	Definition of Agreement/contracts, Types & forms of contracts,	
	tenders, tender committee, Awarding of contract, Earnest money,	
	SEM & security deposit, BSR, GCC & SCC, SOR.	8
8.2	Quality control measures at site, various registers to be maintained	
	for progress, quality, safety of contractor's persons, safety	
	measures at work site, account keeping of new and released	
	material, issue and receipt from contractors, important points from	
	vigilance angle, Dos and don'ts for different works.	16
9	Vigilance aspects	8
9.1	Do's and Don'ts and other precautions, Up-keep of records,	
	contract and material management. Other related misc. items.	8
	TOTAL 42 Days x 8 PDS = 336	336



INDUCTION COURSE PH-V FOR SSE / JE / BRIDGE (B-1e) DURATION: 7 WEEKS

Annexure B-1 (e)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	WEEK
1	Construction of various components of RCC & PSC bridges &	
	launching of PSC girders	6
2	Fabrication and launching of steel girders	4

INDUCTION COURSE PH-VI FOR SSE / JE / BRIDGE (B-1f) DURATION :4 WEEKS

Annexure B-1 (f)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	GR & SR, SOD, CRS Sanction, Protection of Track	30
1.1	General rules and subsidiary rules – important definitions, General rules Applying to Railway servants, Signal – General provisions, Descriptions of Fixed signals, Hand signals, Detonating signals, Flare signals, Defective fixed signals, Various systems of working.	10
1.2	Classification of stations – Simple layout & condition for granting line clear, single line working on double line, Reception of train on blocked line and starting from signalled line, interlocked working. General rules and procedure to be followed while carry out engineering works, protection of track, GRs provision,	10
1.3	working of lorries, trollies, motor trollies – works of short duration, works of long duration, engineering indicators, protection of track, single line, double line, safety during execution of works on bridges, Schedule of dimensions – B.G. & M.G., procedure for condonation, ODC, CRS sanction, Works requiring CRS sanction, safety certificate etc.	10
2	Finance and Budget- Revenue and works budget - maintenance of accounts – control over expenditure and completion reports, Works programme – PWP, FWP, August Review, Allocation of funds. Allocation and Heads of expenditure, CF, DF & CAP, DRF, OLWR, SF & SRSF.	10
3	Stores	32
3.1	DBR, DBI, DMTR, Ledger, requisition (stock & non stock items), local purchase T.P. item, charged off accounts – M.S., B.M., etc., DS -8, Maintenance of stores of BRI's	8
3.2	Disposal of scrap – stock sheet etc. Return of stores, Stock verification – verification of stores & account by AEN, DEN, Stock	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	holder, ABC analysis.	16
3.3	Security of railway Materials.	4
3.4	Account keeping of new and released material, issue and receipt	
	from contractors, important points from Vigilance angle.	4
4	Establishment and Labour law	26
4.1	Muster, Pay sheet, pay scales, Allowances, Pass and leave rules	
	of unskilled, skilled and artisan staff, witnessing of payments,	
	Railway servants conduct rules, Discipline and appeal rules, DAR	
	enquiry and finalization of DAR cases.	12
4.2	Labour laws, Hour of employment regulations, Display of hours of	
	duty, Payment of wages act. Permissible deductions, Registers to	
	be maintained, workmen's compensation act, Action in case of	
	injury on duty, Minimum wages Act & Factory Act.	12
4.3	RTI	2
5	Disaster Management, Accident and breaches, safety and	
	First Aid, health and hygiene	8
5.1	DM Act 2005, NDMA, Role of NDRF, NPDM. Risk reduction,	
	recovery, rehabilitation, fire hazard & fire fighting.	4
5.2	Medical aid- first aid, food and health	4
6	Official language- Directives in use of Rajbhasha in day to day	
	working, Directives for implementation of Rajbhasha, Unicode	
	usage on computer.	4
7	Interaction with other departments - Working in track circuited	
	areas, working in Electrified sections, Co-ordination with other	
	cadres of Engineering Department and with other departments	
	like S&T, TRD, Operating, Personal, RPF etc.	18



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
8	Training on soft skills – Spoken, written and official procedures	24
8.1	Managerial skill, Leadership, Personal Development and Soft Skill,	
	Personal Management.	16
8.2	Meditation	8
9	Ethics, Integrity, Prevention of Corruption and gender	
	sensitization	24
9.1	Ethical Training.	8
9.2	Work, duty, responsibilities etc. Moral values, Integrity, self-	
	vigilance, importance of vigilance. Rules, regulation and Laws.	
	It's Enforcing agency.	8

Annexure B-1 (f) contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
9.3	Respect for women, how to ensure gender equality. Related	
	rules, regulation and Laws.	8
10	Environment and Climate Change- pollution control,	
	environment management system and accreditation, energy	
	management including energy audit, water management including	
	water audit, solid waste management	16
	TOTAL 24 Days x 8 PDS = 192	192



INDUCTION COURSE PH-VII POSTING EXAM MODULE (B-1g)

DURATION: 3 WEEKS

Annexure B-1 (g)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Classroom discussion for revision of entire course and doubt clearance. Discussion on modern Technologies, Techniques	
	and trial items etc.	1 Week
2	Preparation and submission of project report based on field trainings and project presentation, viva-voice	1 week
3	Exam	1 week
	Total	3 weeks

S.No.	Exam Detail	Marks
1	Oral/ Written exam of each phase of 20 marks each to be	
	conducted at the end of phase by (20x6).	120
2	Project Report & presentation	20
3	Interview (20 marks), including daily diary maintained at Open	
	line and Construction training and EWS & RDSO (20 marks).	40
4	Posting Exam- 4 papers 80 marks each (4x80)	320
	Paper-I shall cover portions of class room training at ZRTI.	
	Paper-II & Paper-III shall cover the portion pertaining to induction	
	training covered at Civil Engg. Training Institute and hands on	
	training at engineering workshop and RDSO.	
	Paper-IV shall cover the portion pertaining to open line field	
	training, and training at construction sites.	
	Total	500



REFRESHER COURSE FOR (SSE / JE / BRIDGE) (B-2) DURATION: 3 WEEK

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Duties of JE/SSE Bridges-	1
2	Stores - accountal of material, stock verification, preparation of indents etc.	3
3	Establishment rules- Pass & Leave rules, conduct rules, D&A rules, HOER, Witnessing of payment, Minimum wages act, Factory Act & Workmen's compensation act.	3
4	Rajbhasha - Directives for implementation of Rajbhasha, Unicode usage.	1
5	General rules and subsidiary rules and SOD	5
5.1	General rules applicable to all Railway servants, Signals – General provisions, Descriptions of Fixed signals, Hand signals, Detonating signals, Flare signals, General rules and procedure to be followed while carry out engineering works, protection of track, working of lorries, trolleys, motor trolleys, works of short duration, long duration, engineering indicators, protection of track, single line, double line, safety during execution of works on bridges,	
5.2	Schedule of dimensions - Dimensions and clearances of fixed structures for B.G. & M.G, ODC, CRS sanction, Works requiring CRS sanction.	2
6	Interaction with other departments- Working in track circuited & Electrified sections, Co-ordination with P. Way and Works; and with other departments like S&T, TRD, Operating, Personal, RPF etc.	2
7	Training on soft skill- Managerial skill, Leadership, Personal Development and Soft Skill, Personal Management. Meditation, Ethical Training.	2
8	Navigation of RDSO site and IRCEP and IRICEN Website	1
9	Engineering codes/Manuals- IRPWM, IRBM. Latest correction slips, PCE, CBE circulars. Steel Bridge Code, Welded bridge Code, IRS B1, BS report Nos. 102, 103, 110, 111, 113, 115	14
10	Contract Management-	8
10.1	Types & forms of contracts, tenders, GCC & SCC, SOR.	2
10.2	Quality control measures at site, various registers to be maintained for progress, quality, safety of contractor's persons, safety measures at work site, accountal of new and released material, issue and receipt from contractors, important points from vigilance angle, Do's and don'ts for different works.	4
10.3	Vigilance related issues- Do's and Don'ts and other precautions, Up-keep of records, contract and material management.	2
11	Field demo on layout for bridges and Camber measurement using total station	8

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS			
12	Bridge management system				
13	Construction of Super Structure of Concrete bridges-				
13.1	Basic concept of Pre stressing- equipment for stressing, method				
	of pre stressing, formwork for PSC, stages of pre stressing. Load				
	test for girders.	4			
13.2	Rehabilitation of Pre stressed concrete structures.	2			
14	Concrete Technology, Reinforcement and Formwork-	8			
14.1	Ingredients of concrete, Types of cement, Design Mix,				
	Admixtures & chemicals, Mixing & Placing of Concrete, Curing.	2			
14.2	Test on fresh concrete, Test on hardened concrete- Destructive				
	& Non-Destructive.	2			
14.3	Grade of steel, High tensile steel, bar bending and placement of				
	reinforcement	2			
14.4	Formwork- types, fabrication, erection and removal of formwork.				
	Preparation of Bed for casting of girder, Bottom and side shuttering	,			
	placing of reinforcement and PSC duct.	2			
15	Fabrication of Steel Bridge girder and other steel structures-	21			
15.1	Procurement of steel- specification; testing.	2			
15.2	Fabrication of steel girders and steel structures (FOB, platform				
	shelters)	6			
15.3	Welding- Types of welding, Manual arc welding, Flux core arc				
	welding with gas shielding, CO2 welding, Submerged arc welding.				
	Welding electrodes, welding methods, welding equipment, setting				
	up techniques and safety precautions (practical training). Defects				
	in welds, Non-destructive test of welds, Rectification of defective				
	welds. Quality control in welding – approval of weld joints, WPQR, WPSS.	2			
15.4	Approval of steel works by RDSO, Zone etc.	2			
	Visit to EWS	8			
15.5 15.6	Fabrication and Erection of bearing- Manufacturing of bearing.	0			
15.0	Quality control, inspection and approval while procurement of				
	Bearings. Erection and Replacement of Bearings.	2			
16	Temporary staging, Crane working and Erection of Girders-	11			
16.1	Various types of temporary arrangements. Material for temporary				
10.1	arrangements, Precaution in Erection of temporary arrangements.	2			
16.2	C.C. crib, Use of steel trestles, Service girders deferent types,				
10.2	Overall length effective span and clear span,	2			
16.3	Details of Callender Hamilton span its transportation and erection.	1			
16.4	Crane Working rules - safety measures - testing of tackles, chains	'			
	rope etc.	2			
	Capacity of - cranes in propelled and un-propelled conditions at				



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	different radii.	
16.5	Launching of girder-Preliminary arrangement before girder erection,	
	precautions and safety measures in erection, Machinery/	
	Equipment for erection. Erection by use of cranes, derricks.	1
16.6	Launching of girder-End launching method, side slewing method,	
	launching of triangulated girders on the trestle, launching of girder	
	by using service span, end launching of open web girders with	
	help of launching nose, erection by cantilever methods, enveloping	
	methods., Erection of PSC box girder, segmental construction,	
	Segmental erection, girder erection.	3
17	Inspection, maintenance and repairs of bridges	17
17.1	Schedule of inspection, Action to be taken after inspection of	
	bridges.	1
17.2	Registers for inspection- Steel work in bridges, rivet testing	
	register, Weld test register, PSC bridge/Composite girder bridge	
	inspection register, Annual inspection register, movement of	
	inspection registers.	1
17.3	Numerical Rating System.	2
17.4	Inspection and maintenance of concrete & PSC bridges - Girder	
	alignment & seating, Structural condition of girder, Periodical	
	Maintenance of PSC and RCC structures. Measurement of	
	camber. Protective coat for PSC & RCC superstructures.	2
17.5	Inspection and maintenance of Steel/ Composite bridges - Girder	
	alignment & seating, Structural condition of girder, Condition of	
	steel work, painting. Camber measurement – method and	
	procedure, Loss of camber in steel girders, cracks in steel work,	
	strengthening of steel girder. Rivet testing, Method of testing,	
	Sample testing, Loose rivet diagram, Replacement of loose and	
	corroded rivets. Cracks in steel works – strengthening of weak	
	girders, Maintenance of welded girders.	2
17.6	Bearings- Need of bearing, Selection of bearing, Types of	
	bearing - Sliding bearing, Roller bearing, Rocker & Roller bearing,	
	Elastomeric bearing, Pot-PTFE bearing, Thermal movement of	
	girders , Greasing of bearings - Method and material used for	
	greasing. Replacement of bearing.	3
17.7	Bed block- Details of common repair techniques- Cement pressure	
	grouting, Epoxy grouting, and Shot creating/Guniting,	2
17.8	Painting of steel Bridges- Corrosion and its prevention, protective	
	coating by painting, Types of paint systems used and schedule of	
	painting, importance of surface preparation and correct painting	

B-2 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	procedure, paints film defects, Metalizing and epoxy based paints, standard measurements and covering capacity of different paints, paint film thickness measurements.	2
17.9	Under water inspection	2
18	Rehabilitation of Bridges- Reasons for rehabilitation, Special strengthening, Imposition of speed restriction, Priority for rehabilitation of bridges, Special inspection Collection of site data, Execution of rehabilitation works, Strengthening of foundations strengthening/rebuilding of sub-structures, Shaken/displaced/cracked bed blocks, Replacement of non-standard girders, Replacement of pipe culverts, Arch bridges, small openings, Steel & PSC super structure.	3
19	T&P of Engineering Department-	8
19.1	Use of oxyacetylene gases - safety measures - different types of flames and their uses - Oxyacetylene torches for cutting and welding - gas cutting - pug cutting machines gas welding -	0
19.2	electrodes., Control of plant and machinery, Engineering plant Reserve and	2
	machinery for maintenance, Plant and machinery procured for works against specific, Plant numbers/project, Register for Engineering plant reserve, Valuation of plant Maintenance, storage and repairs to plant, Requisition by DEN on plant depot, Use of Engineering reserve plant at site of work,	2
19.3	Debits for plant and staff supplied on departmental, Maintenance of Log book, Log Book for plants, Log Book for Motor Trolley and Motor Vehicles, Hiring out of engineering plant, Plants and machinery – radial drills, pneumatic drilling machines, air compressor, shear and punching machines, grinding machines, lathes and milling machines, grinding wheels, air pressure required for different pneumatic equipment,	2
19.4	Hydraulic jacks – case and maintenance screw jacks (Duff Norton types) – Transverse bases – use of derricks including erection – pulley block guy ropes, wire and manila ropes, use of different types of knots – Maxpull arrangement (practical training) case of equipment.	2
20	Action during Accidents and breaches- Accidents and breaches: Duties of SE/Bridges, sounding of hooters, & classification of accidents, action to be taken on reaching site, first aid, preservation of clues, assessments of men and material for	



	B-2 CC	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
S.No.	TOPIC DETAILS				
	restoration, expeditious restoration, breaches & its types, Action during breach, washout of bridges, temporary restoration, restoration of bridges, enquires, provisions of ARS – water ways, scour, flood discharges, protection works, sounding – flood				
	register.	1			
21	Disaster management- DM Act 2005, NDMA, Role of NDRF, NPDM. Risk reduction, recovery, rehabilitation, medical aid- first aid, food and health.	1			
22	Field visit – Field visits at important constructions/project/ Regirdering site/Girder fabrication site.	16			
	TOTAL 18 Days x 8 PDS = 144	144			





DRAWING (DESIGN ASSISTANT)



INDUCTION COURSE FOR (SSE/JE/ DRAWING) (B-3) DURATION: 52 WEEK

SN.	Type of Training	Place of Training	Duration	Remarks
1	Induction PH-I	Training institute	8 Weeks	Common Training for all SSE/JE drawing as per Annexure B-3 (a)
2	Induction PH-II	Training institute	4 Weeks	General Training at ZRTI as per Annexure B-3 (b)
3	Induction PH - II (a)	Training in field	13 Weeks	Field Training at the place of posting as per Annexure B-3 (c)
4	Induction PH - III	Training Institute	1 Weeks	Exam as per Annexure B-3 (d)
5		On Job Training	26 Weeks	At the place of Posting



INDUCTION COURSE FOR PH-1 (SSE/JE/ DRAWING) (B-3a) DURATION : 8 WEEKS

Annexure B-3 (a)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Joining and Introduction	8
1.1	Introduction	
1.2	Basic duties and role of SSE/JE Drawing in the organisation	
2	Basics Of Railway Track	120
2.1	Track Organisation	
2.2	Basic introduction to Railway Track: Type of rails,	
	sleepers, track structure, ballast, formation etc.	
2.3	Route Classifications, an overview of Indian Railway Network,	
	prescribed track structure for various routes etc	
2.4	Duties of P-way Staff	
2.5	Various types of track renewal proposals. Criteria for track renewals,	
	initiation and scrutiny of proposals for track renewals	
2.6	Estimation of quantities of materials required for track renewal.	
	Type estimates.	
2.7	Classification of released materials, their accountal and disposal	
2.8	Relevant portions of IRPWM, Track manual	
2.9	Curves : geometry, design of curves, realignment of curves, speed	
	on curves, grade compensation, setting out of curves	
2.10	SOD	
2.11	Points and crossings. Layout calculations. Yard Planning. S&T	
	provisions relevant to yard planning. Preparation of Yard Plan	
	(trainees will be made to do yard planning for one yard and	
	draw ESP)	
2.12	Study of drawings relating to track	
2.13	Track renewal policy	
2.14	Introduction to track machines	
2.15	Level crossings including policy for elimination, interlocking etc	
2.16	Speed certification	
2.17	Provisions relating to opening of new lines	

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS		
3	Basics of Bridges	80	
3.1	Bridge organisation		
3.2	Introduction to Railway Bridges. Definitions of basic terms		
	associated with Railway Bridges. Understanding GAD of a Bridge.		
3.3	Various types of Bridge loadings- only introduction		
3.4	Introduction to various bridge related codes and manuals		
3.5	Policy guidelines for construction and rehabilitation of bridges		
3.6	Preparation of roll diagram and processing. Various type of ODCs		
3.7	Processing of CRS sanctions for opening of lines, Condonation of		
	Railway Board , Certification of track and bridges for new rolling		
	stock etc		
3.8	Speed certification of bridges		
3.9	Preparation of GADs for Bridges. (trainees will be made to draw		
	one GAD for a new bridge and one GAD for rehabilitation of		
	existing bridge)		
3.10	Reading and understanding of standard RDSO drawings for		
	Bridges and structures		
3.11	Scrutiny of proposals for Bridge rehabilitation works		
3.12	Bridge Hydraulics: Design discharge estimation- water way		
	calcula tions including assessment of catchment properties.		
	Fixing of span arrangement & depth of foundation.		
4	Works and Land Matters	112	
4.1	Works Organisation		
4.2	Important provisions of Engineering code specially		
	relating to surveying, estimates, execution of works, measurement		
	of works, works programme etc		
4.3	Passenger amenity works. Latest policy guidelines		
4.4	Works manual		



Annexure B-3 (a) contd.....

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
4.5	Scrutiny of proposals for works programme	
4.6	Preparation of project sheets	
4.7	Land management. Protection of land	
4.8	Processing of SOR items for approval, framing of NS items, rate analysis. Collection of data for rate analysis. Escalation of rates etc	
4.9	Specification for works	
4.10	NOCs for construction of structures in vicinity of railway lines, track crossings etc, land licensing and leasing	

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
5	Computer Training	64
5.1	MS office	
5.2	IRCEP, TMS, BMS, IRPSM	
5.3	Auto Cad	
	(Introductory software training will be given at training institute.	
	However, detailed computer training will be organised at their	
	place of posting before they complete their probation).	
5.4	Zonal Railway may also decide to impart computer training in	
	any other software being used in their office. For this purpose the	
	services of reputed private training institutes may be obtained.	
	Total 48 DAYS X 8 PDS = 384	384
		PDS



INDUCTION COURSE PH-II FOR (SSE/JE/ DRAWING)(B-3b) DURATION: 4 WEEKS

Annexure B-3 (b)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	G & SR, SOD, CRS sanction etc	48
1.1	General and Subsidiary rules: Important definitions, General rules	
	applying to Railway servants, Signals – General provisions,	
	Description of fixed signals, hand signals, Detonating signals,	
	Flare signals, Defective fixed signals, various systems of working	
1.2	Classification of stations – simple layout, conditions for granting	
	line clear, single line working on double lines, reception of trains	
	on blocked line, starting from signalled lines, interlocking	
1.3	General rules and procedures to be followed for carrying out	
	engineering works, protection of tracks, working of lorries, trollies,	
	motor trollies, works of short duration and long duration,	
	engineering indicators, safety during working on bridges, SOD,	
	CRS sanction, Works requiring CRS sanction, Safety certificate etc.	
2	Finance & Budget	16
2.1	Revenue and works budget. Maintenance of accounts, control	
	over expenditure, completion reports. Works programme -	
	PWP, FWP. Allocation and heads of expenditure, CF, DF, DRF,	
	SF etc.	
3	Stores	24
3.1	DBR, DBI, DMTR, Ledger, requisition for stock and non-stock	
	items. Local purchase. DS-8 etc	
3.2	Scrap disposal, stock verification	
3.3	Account keeping of materials, important points from vigilance angle.	
4	Establishment and Labour Laws	32
4.1	Muster, pay sheets, pay scales, allowances, passand leave rules,	
4.2	Conduct rules, D & AR, enquiries under D & AR.	
4.3	Labour laws, HOER, Payment of wages, Workmen's	
	compensation act, action in case of injury on duty, Minimum	
	wages act, Factory act etc	
4.4	RTI	
5	Disaster Management, Accidents, first aid, health and hygiene	16
5.1	DM Act 2005, NDMA, ROLE of NDRF, NPDM.	
5.2	First aid, safety, health and hygiene at work sites	
6	Official Language	4
6.1	Provisions regarding use of Rajbhasha. Directives regarding	
	implementation and promotion of Rajbhasha	
7	Training on Soft Skills	12
7 7.1	Training on Soft Skills Communication skills, Leadership, personal development,	12

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
7.2	Meditation and Yoga	
8	Ethics, Integrity, Gender sensitisation, Prevention of corruption	28
8.1	Following ethics at work place, Moral values,integrity, Self- vigilance	
8.2	Respect for women, sexual harassment at work places, related rules and guidelines	
9	Environment and climate change	12
9.1	Pollution control, energy management including energy audit, water management including water audit. Solid waste management	
	Total Duration (phase II) 24 DAYS X 8 PDS = 192	192



INDUCTION COURSE PH-II (A) FOR (SSE/JE/ DRAWING)(B-3c) DURATION: 13 WEEKS

Annexure B-3 (c)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS		
1	Various Topics			
	Field training: this training will be imparted at the place of posting.			
	Trainees will be given exposure different sections by attaching			
	them with different sections in Zonal or Divisional office. Detailed			
	computer training in MS Office and Auto-Cad will be given either			
	through departmental resources or by engaging professional			
	agencies.			

INDUCTION COURSE PH-III FOR (SSE/JE/ DRAWING) (B-3d) DURATION: 1 WEEK

Annexure B-3 (d)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Training on ethics, Presentations and Exams	48
1.	Panel discussion to address various doubts	
2.	Ethics at work place	
3.	Presentation by each trainee on the assigned topics	
4.	Examination to test the learning outcomes	



INDUCTION COURSE FOR SSE / JE / DESIGN (B-4) DURATION: 1 YEAR

SN.	Type of Training	Place of Training	Duration	Remarks
1	Induction PH-I	Training institute	8 Weeks	Common Training for all SSE/JE drawing as per Annexure B-3 (a)
2	Induction PH-II	Training institute	4 Weeks	General Training at ZRTI as per Annexure B-3 (b)
3	Induction PH - III	Training institute	1 Weeks	Exam for Ph I and II as per Annexure B-3 (d)
4	Induction PH - IV	Training Institute	5 Weeks	Technical Training – Part I as per Annexure B-4 (a)
5	Induction PH - V	Training in field	20 Weeks	Field Training (OL/ Construction) as per Annexure B-4 (b)
6	Induction PH - VI	Training Institute	7 Weeks	Technical Training – Part II as per Annexure B-4 (c)
7	Induction PH - VII	RDSO	5 Weeks	Training at RDSO as per Annexure B-4 (d)
8	Induction PH - VIII	Training Institute	2 Weeks	PSpecial Topics, Presentations and Exams as per Annexure B-4 (e)



INDUCTION COURSE PH-IV FOR (JE/SSE/DESIGN)(B-4a) DURATION: 5 WEEKS

Annexure B-4 (a)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS			
1	Introductionand Duties of Design Assistants	4		
1.1	Introduction			
1.2.	Basic duties and role of design assistant in the organisation			
2	Strength of material and analysis of structures	64		
2.1	Plain stress and strain, Hooke's law, Stress-strain diagrams, Elasticity and Plasticity. Shear stress and strain. Introduction to failure theories of materials.			
2.2	Moments of Inertia of Plane areas			
2.3	Simple bending theory, SF and BM, Stresses in Beams, Deflections of Beams, Slopes at supports.			
2.4	Concept of shear span. Cases where simple bending theory is not applicable for analysis of structural elements.			
2.5	Statically indeterminate beams and frames : simple cases			
2.6.	Torsion: basic concepts. Stress distribution due to torsion.			
3	Hydraulics			
	discharge estimate, water way calculations, fixing of span			
	arrangements and foundation depth, Span arrangements.			
4	PCC and RCC Design			
4.1	Basics of Working Stress method			
4.2	Design of gravity structures			

Topics	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
4.3	Various practical thumb rules for proportioning of structures	
4.4	Concepts of limit State Design.	
4.5	Understanding formulae for calculation of ultimate	
	moment resistance of sections under flexure, axial and combined	
	loadings. Understanding design concepts for shear and torsion.	
	Concepts of bond, bearing, development length etc.	
4.6	Design of slabs, beams, deep beams, corbels, staircases,	
	water tanks, shallow and deep foundations, concrete pavements,	
	design of skew slabs etc. Using design aids for quick design.	
4.7	Introduction to analysis and design by using Strut and Tie	
	method.	
4.8	Special emphasis to be given on detailing of reinforcement.	
4.9	Design of foundations: footings, rafts, piles, pile caps and	
	wells. Design of foundations subjected to vibratory loads.	
4.10	Design and detailing of construction and expansion joints	
4.11	Relevant IS, IRS and IRC codes for design and detailing	
4.12	Tutorials on RCC design including preparation of structural	
	drawings	
5	Codes and Manuals	40
5.1	Study of various IS, IRS, IRC, and UIC codes relevant to design of	
	structures. (Part1)	
	Total Duration (Phase IV) 30 Days x 8 PDS = 240	240



INDUCTION COURSE PH-V FOR (JE/SSE/DESIGN) (B-4b) DURATION: 20 WEEKS

Annexure B-4(b)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
6	Various Topics	960
6.1.	Trainees will be attached with design engineers working in	
	PCE office for hands on practice on various designs being	
	carried out / checked in PCE or CAO/c office.	
6.2	Trainees should be exposed to use of soft wares like MIDAS,	
	STADD and Excel Sheets in use in the design office.	
6.3	Trainees will be exposed for learning: strength assessment	
	of existing bridges, rehabilitation schemes of bridges,	
	launching and de-launching schemes, design of various bridge	

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	components like abutments, piers, pile and shallow foundations; and design of framed buildings and steel structures etc.	
6.4	Trainees will also be deputed to sites of construction/ rehabilitation of important bridges for getting feel of actual field working conditions.	
	Total Duration (phase V) 120 DAYS X 8 PDS = 960	960



INDUCTION COURSE PH-VI FOR (SSE/JE/DESIGN) (B4c)

DURATION: 5 WEEKS

PDS **TOPIC DETAILS** Topic 64 **Basic soil mechanics and Foundation Engineering** 1.1 Basics of Soil mechanics. Soil Classification and Soil exploration. Trial pit and 1.2 bore log details. 1.3 Soil strength parameters. Laboratory testing of soil. Various types of soils and their properties with respect to their suitability for foundations of structures. 1.5 Determination of bearing capacity for shallow and deep foundations. Settlement analysis. Differential settlement and practical methods to reduce its effects on structures. Pile load testing. 1.6 Earth pressures. 1.7 Embankment design and Stability of slopes. Relevant provisions of IS, IRS and IRC codes. 1.8 1.9 Analysis of loads and their effects for substructures and foundations 1.10 Analysis of reinforced earth structures. 1.11 Tunnels. Design of tunnel linings, portals etc. 2. Software-STAAD PRO or/and MIDAS Note: only introductory Training on these soft wares will be given at training institute. Zonal Railway will organise detailed training by engaging services of reputed training institutes when the trainees are attached with the design office for field training. 48 **PSC** design 3.1 Basic Concepts of PSC. 3.2 Materials for PSC. 3.3 Analysis of sections for flexure. Bonded and un-bonded tendons. 3.4 Shear, bond, bearing stresses. Camber, deflections, Pre-stressing cable layouts. Partial pre-stress and non-prestressing reinforcement. Pre-stressing losses. 3.5 Analysis and design of PSC slabs, I girders and Box girders. Analysis for temperature effects and designing for the same. 3.6 Tutorials on PSC design Steel Design 4 48 4.1 Design of Steel Bridges, Composite bridges

Annexure B-4 (c)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
4.2	Fatigue considerations in steel bridges	
4.3	Steel buildings, including industrial buildings	
4.4	Tutorials on steel design	
5	Dynamic Analysis	24
5.1	Basics of dynamic analysis	
5.2	Earthquake design as per IS and IRS codes	
6	Corrosion related issues	8
6.1	Basic mechanism of corrosion. Carbonation of concrete. Various	
	codal provisions for corrosion prevention	
7	Strength assessment of existing structures and	24
	Rehabilitation of Structures	
7.1	Non-destructive testing of structures.	
7.2.	Assessment of strength form results of NDT and strength	
	parameters obtained from destructive testing.	
7.3.	Study of various failure patterns in structures.	
7.4.	Various method of structural rehabilitation including methods using	
	new technologies like Carbon fibre based systems. Determination	
	of acceptance criteria for rehabilitation schemes.	
7.5.	Strength assessment of masonry arch bridges.	
	Ring software and empirical methods like	
	Tabulation method and modified MEXI method.	
	Finalising dismantling schemes for structures.	
9	Bridge Bearings	16
9.1	Requirement and functions of bearings.	
9.2	Various types of bearings. Design of common type of bearings.	
10	Temporary structures, launching schemes etc.	16
10.1	Temporary structures. Load assessment and design of temporary	
	structures. Erection loads. Crane working. Finalisation of	
	launching and de-launching schemes. Temporary restoration of	
	traffic at accident sites.	
11	Codes and Manuals (Part 2)	40
11.1	Study of various IS, IRS, IRC, and UIC codes relevant to design of	
	structures.	
	Total Duration (Phase VI) 42 DAYS X 8 PDS = 336	336



INDUCTION COURSE PH-VII FOR (JE/SSE/DESIGN)(B-4d) DURATION: 5 WEEKS

Annexure B-4 (d)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Various topics	240
1.1	Study of Standard drawings for RCC, PSC, 30 (Five weeks)	
	Steel bridges for Railways and ROBs.	
1.2	Conversion of discrete wheel loads into EUDL	
1.3	Rail structure analysis	
1.4	Design of Railway and Highway Bridges.	
	Trainees will be made to actually carryout designs of at least one	
	through girder bridge for Railway, and one PSC bridge for Highway	

INDUCTION COURSE PH-VIII EXAM MODULE (JE/SSE/DESIGN)(B-4e) DURATION: 2 WEEKS

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	Special Topics	16
1.1	Rail Structure Interaction Analysis.	
1.2	Basic concepts of LWR as relevant to RSI analysis.	
1.3	Track transitions on bridge approaches	
1.4	Green building concepts	
2	Strength assessment of existing structures and	32
	Rehabilitation of Structures	
2.1	Non-destructive testing of structures.	
2.2	Assessment of strength form results of NDT and	
	strength parameters obtained from destructive testing.	
2.3	Study of various failure patterns in structures.	
2.4	Various method of structural rehabilitation including methods	
	using new technologies like Carbon fibre based systems.	
	Determination of acceptance criteria for rehabilitation schemes.	

Annexure B-4 (e)

Topic	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
2.5	Strength assessment of masonry arch bridges. Ring software and	
	empirical methods like Tabulation method and modified MEXI	
	method. Finalising dismantling schemes for structures.	
3	Estimation of quantities	8
	Estimation of quantities for various structures	
4	Design Reports	4
	Preparation of Design Reports	
5	CRS sanction etc	4
	Speed Certification of bridges, CRS sanction.	
6	Exams	24
	Project presentation and examination	
	Total Duration (Phase VIII) 12 DAYS X 8 PDS=96	96

WORKS



INDUCTION COURSE (SSE / JE WORKS) (W-1) DURATION OF COURSE: 12 MONTHS

SN	Types of Training	Place of Training	Duration	Remarks
1	Induction	Training	3	Detailed training programme as per
	PH-1	institute	Months	Annexure W-1 (a)
2	Induction PH-1	Training in field	2 Months	Trainee will be given exposure of working in open line for a duration of Two months. To make him conversant with following. Open line – (Two Month) Inspection, record keeping and action required. 1. Buildings 2. Steel Structure 3. Passenger amenities 4. Water supply 5. Sanitary Arrangement 6. Land management 7. Surveying 8. Soil Mechanics 9. Concrete Technology 10. Estimate
3	Induction	Training	3	Detailed training programme as per
	PH-2	institute	Months	
4	Induction	Training in field	2 Months	Trainee will be given exposure of working in Construction Organization for a duration of Two month to make him conversant with following. Construction org – (Two Month) i) Bridge work site ii) Building Site iii) Survey and Land Acquisition iv) Work site protection near running lines. v) Formation and cuttings vi) Steel fabrication
5	Induction PH-3	Training in field	Six Weeks	On the Job Training i.e. attachment with SSE/Works Open line/Construction deparment where he is likely to be Posted.
6	Posting Exam	Training Institute	Two Weeks	Posting Exam Module Detailed training programme as per Annexure W-1 (c)



INDUCTION PH - I (JE/WORKS) (W-1a) DURATION OF COURSE: 3 MONTHS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	RAILWAY ORGANISATION	8
1.1	Organizational structure of open line ,at zone, Division, Sub	
	Division and Supervisor level	2
1.2	Construction organization at CAO/Const., Dy/CE/Const,XEN and	
	AXEN, Supervisor level	2
1.3	Associate of finance dept. at various levels in open line and	
	construction organization.	1
1.4	Other DeptElect, Mech, S&T, Optg., Store etc. and their	
	function	1
1.5	Diff. gauge and classification of Railway Routes	1
1.6	Other associated organizations viz. IRCON,	
	RITES,DFC,RVNL,CRIS,CONCOR,METRO RAIL etc.	1
2	DUTIES	8
2.1	Duties of Asst. Engineer, General, Essential duties of Assistant	
	Engineer regarding administration, Inspection and maintenance,	
	store, Establishment and staff matters.	2
2.2	Duties of JE/SE/Works General duties, Knowledge of rules and	
	regulations, Co-ordination with permanent way, Bridge and other	
	staff, Inspections and maintenance of building and structure,	
	accompanying higher official during inspection, preparing	
	inspection notes and compliance of inspection notes. Execution	
	and measurement of works, Establishment and staff matter, Store	
	and account, Correspondence, Relinquishment of charge etc.	6
3	PLANNING, LAYOUT OF VARIOUS BUILDINGS,	
	CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDINGS,PLATFORM ETC	38
3.1	Siting of buildings, Planning, Design and layout of building. Staff	
	colonies. Construction of various building, platform etc.,	
	Provision of NBC-2016	6
3.2	Provision of water supply to stations and staff quarters	4
3.3	Sanitation and drainage,	5
3.4	Basic amenities in staff quarters	2
3.5	Type of flooring, Wall surface and colour of wood and steel work in	
	general, New materials, Construction and maintenance of service	
	buildings, Additions and alterations to quarters	6
3.6	Green building concepts, seismic resistance in buildings	5
3.7	Field Visit to Green Building Site	8
3.8	Building registers, Transfer of buildings, Responsibilities of staff	
	occupying quarters, Vacant railway buildings.	2
4	INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF BUILDING	14
4.1	Colony Maintenance, Inspection and repairs, Monitoring of	

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
	maintenance, Periodical maintenance works.	6
4.2	Standard measurement registers for buildings, Petty repairs	
	book, and Complaint register.	2
4.3	Precaution during monsoon regarding leakage of building	2
4.4	Water proofing-Leakages from terraces, bathroom and WC	
	dampness at Plinth, Plinth protection etc.	4
5	INSPECTION OF STEEL STRUCTURE AND TIMBER WORK	14
5.1	Erection of steel work and roof trusses. Different method of	
	erection	6
5.2	Inspection and maintenance of steel structure.	4
5.3	Handing over of commissioned assets by construction	
	organization to open line	2
5.4	Structural steel & timber work inspection register	2
6	SANITARY ARRANGEMENT AND HYGIENIC CONDITION	32
6.1	Sanitary arrangements in stations yard, Service buildings &	
	colony cleaning of drains/sewer lines prior to monsoon	4
6.2	Railway sanitation committees, Colony care committee, Area	
	housing committee, Service improvement group, Colony Inspection	
	Group etc.	5
6.3	Inspection and record of minutes of meetings.	1
6.4	Field visit to a railway colony location	6
6.5	Conservancy work, Sanitary and protection of installation.	3
6.6	Precautions against infectious diseases and disinfection of quarters.	1
6.7	Waste Water Recycling, Bio Toilets	4
6.8	Field Visit to Waste Water Recycling Plant	8
7	PASSENGER AMENITIES	24
7.1	Latest Guidelines on Categorization of stations.	8
7.2	Minimum, recommended and desirable amenities.	4
7.3	Model , Adarsh station, World Class stations Station redevelopment	2
7.4	Passenger amenity booklets, feeding data into PAMS, Facilities for	
	physically handicapped, latest guidelines.	4
7.5	Station name, platform sign boards and colour scheme, Pictogram.	2
7.6	Design aspects for layout of station complexes, station buildings,	
	approach roads and circulating area.	4
8	WATER SUPPLY	52
8.1	General, Important circular on water supply. Water audit	4
8.2	Schemes for new and augmentation of existing water supply,	
	Review of water supply arrangements.	3
8.3	Design aspects while constructing a new Water Supply pipeline	
		4



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
8.4	Estimating requirements of water, Sources of water, Infiltration	
	gallery, Infiltration well, Radial collector wells, Intake	
	arrangements, Outside sources, Capacity of source, Site selection.	4
8.5	Tutorial : Assessment of quantity of water supply of a SSE	
	jurisdiction including Colonies,Sheds,offices etc.	2
8.6	Various checks and precaution for drilling, sinking of tube well,	
	Verticality and yield test, Determination of size, Improving yield in	
	open wells, Failure of wells and the remedial measures.	2
8.7	Capacity of storage & pumping system.	3
8.8	Method and process of water purification, treatment and	
	disinfection of water ,Sampling of water, R.O. Process	6
8.9	Field Visit to Water Treatment/Filtration Plant	6
8.10	Inspection and maintenance of water supply installation. Various	
	layout of distribution systems, Valves fitting, Residual pressure.	4
8.11	Preventive maintenance, Cleaning of tank, Protection against	
	pollution near sewer and drains.	2
8.12	Carriage watering system, responsibilities of engineering,	
	mechanical, electrical departments.	2
8.13	Field Visit to Train Watering Station for Understanding	6
8.14	Rain Water Harvesting	2
8.15	Tutorial on Rain Water Harvesting System	2
9	LAYING & MAINTENANCE OF SANITARY ARRANGEMENT	17
9.1	Preparation of scheme of sewerage, Calculation for quantity of	
	sewerage and designing of sewerage system, Alignment, laying of	of .
	sewer pipes & precautions.	5
9.2	Sewage treatment and disposal, Septic tanks, Soak pit, Aqua privy	
	latrines, Bio-latrines.	3
9.3	Inspection and maintenance of sewerage, drainage and	_
	conservancy at station and colonies.	2
9.4	Model room Visit showing different components of Sanitary fittings	_
	accessories etc.	l ' ₄
9.5	JPO on various works to be done by different departments and	
	their responsibilities	2
9.6	Periodical cleaning of drainage system, Various sanitary fittings	_
	and specification.	1
10	PLANTATION & HORTICULTURE	12
10.1	Role of engineering staff, Planning for plantation, Nursery.	3
10.1	Care of young trees, Maintenance of gardens in offices, Rest	3
10.2		,
	houses and colonies, Provision of lawns and hedges in bungalov	
	Ornamental trees, Seasonal flowers.	3

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
10.3	Sale of trees by auction or by tender or to state forest corporations	
	etc., Fixing of reserve price of lots, Auction or tender notices and	
	agreement, Register of sales of natural products.	1
10.4	Licensing of tanks and borrow pits for agriculture.	1
10.5	Felling of trees, Felling outside railway limits, In compound of staff,	
	quarters, Near electrical or telegraph wires.	1
10.6	Afforestation on railway land by forest department, Survey of	
	surviving trees, Harvesting of matured trees.	3
11	MANAGEMENT OF LAND	44
11.1	Acquisition, management, relinquishment of railway land, Land	
	record at sub div, division and at CE office.	6
11.2	Classification of railway land	4
11.3	Application and procedure for acquisition of land	4
11.4	Custody of land, Demarcation of boundary by pillar, boundary wall,	
	fencing ditch etc. Inspection & verification of land boundary,Land	
	boundary register, Authentication of land plan.	2
11.5	Encroachments and its removal ,PPE Act, Religious structure	4
11.6	Maintenance of right of way, Responsibility at various levels and	
	departments.RLDA.	2
11.7	Lease and license, sample lease agreement, Surplus land,	
	Utilization and development of land, Leasing/ licensing to govt.	
	dept, welfare organizations, private schools, bulk oil	
	installation,Construction of buildings in nearby railway area,	
	NOC etc.	6
11.8	Earning from railway land,. Disposal of surplus land.	2
11.9	Latest Railway Board Circular on Land Policies	2
11.10	TMS- Land Module, Hands -on also	6
11.11	Visit to land cell of Engineering Branch of Division office	6
12	PLANS & DRAWINGS.	5
12.1	General procedure, Plans for other departments.	1
12.2	Drawing Equipment, Sizes of drawings, titles and numbering of	
	drawings, Scale of drawings, Details on drawing, Symbols and	
	colours on drawings, Standard drawings.	1
12.3	Plans issued by the chief engineer's office, Plans in divisions/dy.	
	Chief engineer's, assistant engineer's and section engineer's	
	office.	1
12.4	Completion drawings, Care and filing of tracings.	2
13	STORAGE AND USE OF EXPLOSIVE.	4
13.1	General, Authority and Instructions on storage and use of	
10.1	, ,	



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
13.2	Carriage of explosives, Protection to trains and railway property.	1
13.3	Precautions to be observed during blasting, Misfires with	
	electrical method of firing, Explosives disposal.	1
14	POLICE JURISDICTION AND SECURITY OF RAILWAY	
	MATERIALS:	4
14.1	General, Police jurisdiction, Lodging of complaints, cooperation	
	with government railway police,	2
14.2	Cognizable offences, Non-cognizable offences, Powers of arrest	
	by railway staff, Warrants against railway staff, Action by railway	
	staff in cases of attempted sabotage, Answering of court summons,	1
14.3	Prevention of trespass, Disposal of human bodies found run over,	
	Disposal of cattle found dead on the line, Proforma for lodging FIR.	
	miscellaneous	1
15	PROJECT DEVELOPMENT PROCESS.	9
15.1	Classification of surveys, Techno-Economic surveys,	
	Reconnaissance survey, Preliminary investigation, Traffic survey.	2
15.2	Terms of reference. Estimates of gross earnings of a new line	
	project. Assessment of goods traffic earning and expenses,	
	Financial appraisal.	2
15.3	Project completion report, Form of completion report, Accounts	
	verification of completion reports., Completion reports of	
	unfinished works, Completion statements,	2
15.4	Assets register, Commissioning of project Opening for goods and	
	passenger traffic, Handing over new line for opening.	3
16	ENGINEERING SURVEY-	4
16.1	Reconnaissance, Preliminary and final location surveys, Techno	
	economic survey report and feasibility report.	2
16.2	Project report -(introduction, characteristics of project area,	
	standards of construction, route selection, project engineering,	
	estimation of cost and construction schedule, conclusion &	
	recommendation)	2
17	INVESTMENT PLANNING & WORK BUDGET	5
17.1	Works programme preparation	2
17.2	Financing of work budget	1
17.3	Advance planning, Scrutiny of schemes, Preparation of preliminary	
	works programme, Final work programme,	2
18	ESTIMATES & CONTRACTS	30
18.1	Kinds of estimates, Abstract estimates, Detailed estimates.	
	Supplementary estimates, Revised estimates, Project abstract esti-	
	mates, Construction estimates, Completion estimates. Check on	
	estimates	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
18.2	Completion report and completion statement Estimate of junction	
	arrangements, Estimate of deposit work,	2
18.3	Verification of estimate, Competency of sanction, Currency of	
	sanction, Register of estimates.	2
18.4	Definition of contract, Forms of works contracts, service contract	2
18.5	List of approved contractors, Classification of contractor Contracts for zone works,	2
18.6	Tender, Tender forms, Tender notice, E-tender. General condition	
	of contract, Special conditions of contract, .Earnest money.	
	Security deposit, PG, Forms in which earnest money and security deposit is acceptable.	3
18.7	Specification & drawing, Opening of tenders, Constitution of tender	
	committee. Contract agreement, Briefing notes for the tender	
	committee , Acceptance of tender, Refund of earnest money, GCC	
	Provisions	6
18.8	Measurement book, Recording of measurements, Standard	
	measurements, test check, Measurement of ballast, Contractor	
	payment, finalization of agreement, GST.	4
18.9	Advances to contractors, Issue of railway materials and tools &	
	plant to contractorsExtension of completion period, Site order	
	book-Liquidated damages, Variation in quantity of work during the	
	execution of work, vitiation, Arbitration.	3
18.10	Execution of works in emergency, Daily report of labour	
	employed, Muster sheet, Register of wages	2
18.11	Model SOP	2
19	EXECUTION OF WORKS,	6
19.1	Urgency certificate, Material modification & minor modification,	1
19.2	Temporary work establishment, Field book, Departmental charges for deposit work,	1
19.3	Work required for Defense purpose, Assisted sidings etc.	2
19.4	Registers to be maintained during execution of works.	2
20	BUILDING & RENTS	8
20.1	Conditions for provisions of staff quarters, Classification of	
	quarters, Scale of accommodation for staff, Accommodation for	
	officers.	1
20.2	Assessed rent. Recovery of charges, Provision of furniture and	
	other amenities, Rent for temporary huts and tented	
	accommodation, Club, house for officer, Occupation of railway	
	rest houses or rest rooms, rent agreement.	2
20.3	Accommodation for railway co-operative societies, Rent	
	for premises let out to recognized unions and federations.	1



TOPIC TOPIC DETAILS PDS 20.4 Military building on railway land, Service buildings, Information for preparation of rent rolls, service charges etc. 20.5 Conservation of Heritage structures 2 5 21 SCHEDULE OF DIMENSION -21.1 Standard dimensions pertaining to works, Moving Dimension, Station yard, rolling stock dimensions as per Schedule-I etc. 4 21.2 Existing infringing dimensions as per schedule-II connected with works, ODC, Extra Clearances on Curves. 22 **NEW BUILDING MATERIAL** 22.1 Light weight concrete, Decorative surface and laminates, Vacuum dewatered concrete. Anti-corrosive treatments, various type of glasses, various tiles, various stones slab, false ceiling material, paver block etc. 22.2 PVC Pipes, Bitumastic sheet, Hard and soft board, Particle board, PVC door, window and other fitting, Fly Ash Brick, Concrete interlocking Paver blocks, Galvoaluminium sheets, Auto Clave blocks etc. 2 23 **SOR & SPECIFICATIONS** 16 23.1 2 Earth work and carriage of material 23.2 2 Plain and reinforced cement concrete 23.3 1 Brick and stone masonry 23.4 Wood, Steel and Aluminium work 1 23.5 2 Flooring and Roofing 2 23.6 Water supply, sewerage and drainage 23.7 Road Bridge, Fencing, supply of material 1 23.8 Painting and miscellaneous Building work 1 23.9 Other works 2 2 23.10 Common Building Materials and relevant codes 24 TUTORIAL ON ANALYSIS OF RATES FOR NEW ITEM 6 25 SURVEYING 18 25.1 General purpose of Surveying, Introduction to common survey terms and principles of surveying & levelling. 2 25.2 Exposure to commonly used instruments/tools that measure angles &distances i.e. Theodolite, Dumpy Levels, Total stations, 3 GPS etc. Curve setting 25.3 First-hand experience of carrying out topographic surveys at various scales, Interpretation and presentation/ reporting of survey 2 25.4 Custody handling and upkeep of instrument, numbering and allotment of instrument.

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
25.5	Adjustment and Repairs of Surveying Instruments.	1
25.6	Hands on - Use of Total station including setting out for a structure	5
25.7	Advance Survey Methods (Drone Survey, GPS etc.)	4
26	SOIL MECHANICS	20
26.1	Water content, Void Ratio, Porosity, Degree of saturation,	
	Atterberg Limits, Coefficient of uniformity, Coefficient of curvature,	
	Determination of water content, Classification of soil,	
	Compressibility etc.	2
26.2	Foundation and bearing capacity,	2
26.3	Consolidation, Compaction, Different type of rollers,	
	Rehabilitation of weak formation, Soil exploration, Guide lines	
	for quality control	
	in earth work, GE-1 & GE-14	2
26.4	Basics of embankment design	2
26.5	Design of Cuttings , maintenance and Stabilization measures	2
26.6	Blanketing material - Specification and quality control	2
26.7	GE/Soil Lab.	4
26.8	Geo-technical & Geo-physical investigation for earthwork.	2
26.9	Slope stability analysis.	2
27	BRIDGES	13
27.1	Classification of a bridge, Responsibility of the engineering	
	officials, Schedule of inspection, Bridge inspection register,	
	Technical inspection.	5
27.2	Construction of well and pile foundation. Cofferdam, composite	
	construction	6
27.3	Imposition of Speed Restriction on Bridges, if required, Numerical	
	Rating System, Action to be taken after inspection of bridges,	2
28	CONCRETE TECHNOLOGY	39
28.1	Ingredient of concrete such as RCC,PSC, and mass concrete and	
	use of codes,	2
28.2	Concrete production and quality control, including Mix Design,	
	RMC	4
28.3	Tutorial on design mix of concrete	2
28.4	Lab Mix design	4
28.5	Rehabilitation of RCC structures.	4
28.6	Washable apron drawing detailing, execution & maintenance issues	1
28.7	Basics of PSC, construction aspects of PSC, concrete bridge code	
	provisions, prestressing losses (increased by 2 pds)	4
28.8	Study of PSC girder Drawing, working out cable profile	
	prepressing and grouting	3
28.9	Field visit to PSC construction site	6



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
28.10	Working of Railway Crane and Road Crane	2
28.11	Temporary Arrangement	2
28.12	LHS/ROB/RUB planning and Railway Board Guidelines	2
28.13	Launching of PSC Girder	1
28.14	NDT including latest methods	2
29	MISCELLANEOUS(REPORTING, CIVIL DEFENSE, SEMINAR,	
	SUPW, MID TERM EXAM & 2 EXAMINATIONS)	74
30	STUDY TRIP TO IMPORTANT CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS TO	
	STUDY EARTHWORK, BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, BUILDING	
	CONSTRUCTION METHODS ETC. OF CONSTRUCTION	
	MACHINERIES, EARTH MOVING	
	MACHINERIES AND ASPECTS OF CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY	
	DURING CONSTRUCTION (5 DAYS, 1 WEEK)	40
31	SAFETY AT WORKSITE, PRECAUTIONS DURING DISMANTLING	
	OF STRUCTURES, MACHINERY AND VEHICLES WORKING NEAR	
	TOTRACK	
	ETC.	3
	Total	576
	Note: 8 Periods are considered of 0.45 Hour Duration each	
	day. (Working days = 72 Days*8periods = 576 Periods)	

S.No.	SUMMARY	PDS
A.	Class room	393
B.	Hands-on	13
C.	Technical Films	0
D.	Field Visit	72
E.	Model Room	4
E.	Tutorials	12
G	Laboratory	8
H.	Miscellaneous	74



INDUCTION PH - II (JE/WORKS)(W-1b) DURATION OF COURSE: 3 MONTHS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	COMPONENTS OF P. WAY.	35
1.1	Formation, Ballast, Sleeper, Rail, Fittings & Fastenings).	4
1.2	Definition Of LWR,SWR ,Introduction and Maintenance of level	
	crossing and gate lodge	4
1.3	Specification of Track Ballast. Measurement of Track Ballast	4
1.4	Track structure on special location	4
1.5	Sketch of formations with dimension in Cutting. Filling, in curve,	
	Single/Double line	2
1.6	Definition, Sand hump, dead ends, Catch & Slip siding, Gathering	
	line Fouling marks, Distance pieces to platform lines:	1
1.7	Level crossing infrastructures and Maintenance issues	2
1.8	Field Visit to a Level Crossing, Yard etc for Rails, Sleepers and	
4.0	other P-Way features.	8
1.9	Model Room Visit related to components of P.Way	6
2	TURNOUTS	16
2.1	Brief idea of different types of Turnouts, Definition and description	
2.2	of components and terms, Contrary and Similar flexure turnouts:	8
2.2	Field Visit to a yard for understanding features of Turnouts , Yard	
3	Layouts etc. HOROZONTAL & VERTICAL CURVES	8 30
3.1	Types of curves, Degree of curve, Relation between Degree &	30
5.1	Radius, Chord and Versine, Super Elevation, Equilibrium cant,	
	Maximum cant for normal and high speed trains, Cant deficiency	
	and cant excess.	6
3.2	Calculation for Setting out of horizontal curves by Linear methods	l
0.2	and with Theodolite Cubic parabola off sets for setting out	
	transition curve, Shift, Extra clearance on curves. Need for	
	vertical curve, Grades, grade compensation, Equivalent radius,	
	Calculations for setting out a vertical curve, Level pegs for	
	accurate maintenance.	8
3.3	Equilibrium speed, permissible speed, Transition length, Maximum	
	cant gradient, Rates of running out of cant and cant deficiency.	8
3.4	Field Visit - Curve setting by Theodolite/Total Station	8
4	DRAINAGE IN YARDS,	8
4.1	Slope on top of formation, Side and catch water drains,	
	Longitudinal and cross drain in yards.	4
4.2	Introduction Push Trolly, Lorry and Rail Dolly working and	
	protection of Track.	4
5	ACCIDENTS BREACHES	22
5.1	Classification of accidents, Sounding of hooters, Action during	

TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
accident, Reporting of accident to station master.	4
Action at site, Examination of site and preparation of sketch,	
Preservation of clues, Attendance of police, Restoration of traffic,	
Accident enquiry.	4
Diversion, material for emergency, Service span and Rail Cluster,	
Railway affecting works,	8
Breach, Pre monsoon precautionary measure, Observance of rule.	6
TRANSPORTATION-	12
G&SR, Various systems of working, Absolute & Automatic	
block system,	4
Classification of stations, Condition for granting permission to	
approach, Single line working on double line, Reception of train on	
blocked line and starting from non-signaled line.	4
TFC, Interlocking, Recovery time, Trailing point, Facing point,	
Isolation, Station limit, Block section, Track circuit, mixed train,	
ODC movement	4
CRS SANCTION	4
COMMISSIONING OF NEW WORK, ADDITION AND	
ALTERATION	4
ENGINEERING INDICATOR AND EMERGENCY PROTECTION	6
BRIDGES	100
Field Visit to Bridge Well/Pile construction Site	16
Painting of bridges, Maintenance of foundations, Substructure	
Protective works, Superstructure, Cement Pressure	
Grouting, Epoxygrouting, Shotcreting / Guniting, Jacketing.	6
Loss of camber in steel girders, Corrosion and its	
prevention, Maintenance and replacement of Bed Blocks, Sleeper	
& CC cribs, Rail Cluster.	6
Types of bearing, Maintenance of bearings, Precautions while	
carrying out maintenance works on bridges, oiling and greasing of	
bearings, Special inspection during monsoon, Pitching stone,	
boulder and other monsoon reserves, Flood records after the	
monsoon&during monsoon	6
River training works, Guide bunds, Marginal bunds, Spurs/Groynes,	
Aprons, Closure bunds, Assisted cut offs, Approach banks	5
Temporary arrangement & launching of girders (PSC& Steel).	6
Field Visit to Road Crane Working Site/ Crane Location	8
Field Visit to Road Crane Working Site/ Crane Location	
	8
	Preservation of clues, Attendance of police, Restoration of traffic, Accident enquiry. Diversion, material for emergency, Service span and Rail Cluster, Railway affecting works, Breach, Pre monsoon precautionary measure, Observance of rule. TRANSPORTATION- G&SR, Various systems of working, Absolute & Automatic block system, Classification of stations, Condition for granting permission to approach, Single line working on double line, Reception of train on blocked line and starting from non-signaled line. TFC, Interlocking, Recovery time, Trailing point, Facing point, Isolation, Station limit, Block section, Track circuit, mixed train, ODC movement CRS SANCTION COMMISSIONING OF NEW WORK, ADDITION AND ALTERATION ENGINEERING INDICATOR AND EMERGENCY PROTECTION BRIDGES Field Visit to Bridge Well/Pile construction Site Painting of bridges, Maintenance of foundations, Substructure Protective works, Superstructure, Cement Pressure Grouting, Epoxygrouting, Shotcreting / Guniting, Jacketing. Loss of camber in steel girders, Corrosion and its prevention, Maintenance and replacement of Bed Blocks, Sleeper & CC cribs, Rail Cluster. Types of bearing, Maintenance of bearings, Precautions while carrying out maintenance works on bridges, oiling and greasing of bearings, Special inspection during monsoon, Pitching stone, boulder and other monsoon reserves, Flood records after the



TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
10.11	Types of Bridges, HFL, DL, LWL, RAT/Raw, etc.	4
10.12	Water way calculation, Planning for Bridge spans HFL ,DL,RAT/	
	RAW etc.	6
10.13	Fixing of spans of a bridge	4
10.14	LHS works, Box pushing, cut and cover techniques,	4
10.15	Tutorial on Bridge Water Way Calculation	3
10.16	Model Room Visit for types of Bridges, Temporary Arrangements,	
	River Training Works etc.	4
10.17	Laboratory for NDT Testing, Corrosion Monitoring etc	4
11	TUNNELS	10
11.1	Maintenance of tunnels, schedule of inspection, maintenance of	
	approach of tunnel, ventilation shaft, Weep hole etc.	6
11.2	Drainage system, catch water drain, loose boulders in cutting	4
12	FINANCIAL ASPECTS	10
12.1	Financial Organization on the Railways, Canons of financial	
	propriety,	2
12.2	Railway Budget, Allocation & Heads of expenditure (CF, DF,CAP,	
	DRF, OLWR, SF, SRSF etc.), preparation, submission &,	
	compilation of budget Demands for Grants, Appropriation Bills,	
	Voted expenditure, Charged expenditure, Re- appropriation etc.	4
12.3	Contingency fund, Consolidated fund of India, Financial powers	
	of Engineering Officers, Budgetary review	3
12.4	Exchequer control, Public Account Committee.	1
13	STORE & ACCOUNTS	13
13.1	Store Organization and working of store departments	
	Classification of stores & stock.	1
13.2	Price list, Initial Accountal of revenue and work expenditure,	
	Issue & Receipt of materials, Day book, Issue note, Credit note,	
	RMC note, Indemnity Bond, Damurage, Wharfage, Imperest store,	
	MAS store, Surplus store & its disposal, Charged off store, Store	
	return	4
13.3	Procurement of store, Stock,and Non Stock	
	item,Stationaryitem,Accountal of material, Use &Transaction of	
	material,	4
13.4	Safe custody of material, Gate-pass, Stacking of	
	materials, Stockverification, Stocksheet, Over hauling, Ballast train	
	return, Inventory control	4
14	CONTRACT	32
	GCC- Provisions related to execution of works	8

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
14.2	IRPSM & Works programme	4
14.3	Different types of plan heads and allocation of expenditure	2
14.4	Project Management Technique, With Hands -On	8
14.5	Pre tender planning, guidelines, documents including tender	
	schedule and condition	6
14.6	Basics of Arbitration	4
15	ESTABLISHMENT-	16
15.1	Pay sheet, Service Record, Leave rules, Pass rule, Old and New	
	Pension Scheme, PF. VPF, Gratuity, Medical attendance,	4
15.2	SBF,Promotion,Tradetest,Minimum Wages Act,Payment of Wages	
	Act, Workmen Compensation Act, HOER, RTI.	6
15.3	Union matters PNM,JCM, PREM,	2
15.4	Conduct Rule, Discipline and Appeal rule.	4
16	RAJBHASHA-	4
16.1	Directives in use of Raj Bhasha in day-to-day working,	2
16.2	Various prizes/ schemes.	2
17	COMPUTER & THEIR USAGE	40
17.1	Hands -On : Computer Applications, Windows, MS- Office: Word,	
	Excel, Access, Power Point, AUTO-CAD	32
17.2	Hands - On :Use of Internet and search engine, Latest	
	advancement in Information Technology & E-mail, Track	
	Management System software related to works engineering,	
	IRICEN mobile/website, IRCEP portal, RDSO website	8
18	HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	2
19	MANAGERIAL SKILL	2
20	PERSONNEL DEVELOPMENT AND SOFT SKILL	2
21	LEADERSHIP	2
22	QUALITY CONTROL	5
23	OFFICE CORRESPONDENCE AND DRAFTING OF LETTER	2
24	FIRST AID	1
25	DISASTER MANAGEMENT	4
26	Ethical training Related to DoPT Guidelines	2
27	FIREFIGHTING	1
28	VIGILANCE ASPECTS	4
29	BASICS OF SIGNALING AND PRECAUTIONS DURING EXECUTION OF	
	WORKS, FOR UNDERGROUND CABLES ETC.	6
30	PRECAUTIONS DURING WORKING IN ELECTRIFIED TERRITORIES	2
31	STUDY TRIP TO IMPORTANT CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS TO	
	STUDY EARTHWORK, BRIDGECONSTRUCTION, BUILDING	
	CONSTRUCTION METHODS ETC OF CONSTRUCTION	



S.No.

A.

B.

C.

D.

E

E

G

H.

Class room

Hands-on

Field Visit

Tutorials

Laboratory

Grand Total

Technical Films

Miscellaneous

Model Room

TOPIC **PDS TOPIC DETAILS** MACHINERIES, EARTHMOVING MACHINERIES AND ASPECTS OF CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION 96 (12 DAYS, 2 WEEKS) 2 32 **Compassion towards Differently Abled Persons** 2 33 **Building/works management system** 34 Correction slips -- of all codes and manual 5 35 74 **Miscellaneous Total Duration of Phase II Course.** 576 NOTE: 8 Periods are considered of 0.45 Hour Duration each day. (Working days = 72 DaysX8 periods = 576 Periods)

PDS
293
40
152
10

SUMMARY

W-1b contd.....

3

74

576

INDUCTION PH-III POSTING EXAM MOUDEL (SSE / JE WORKS) (W-1c) DURATION OF COURSE: 2 Weeks

Annexure W-1 (c)

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	DURATION
1	Classroom discussion for revision of entire course and	
	doubt clearance.	1 Week
2	Preparation of Exam and submission of diary/notes	
	recorded during trainings and viva-voice and written exam	1 week
	Total	2 weeks
SN	EXAM DETAIL	Marks
1	Written exam for phase 1 & 2 (100 marks each) to be	
	conducted at the end of each phase (2x100 marks)	200
2	Interview after filed training each phase (50 marks)	
	including daily diary maintained at Open line and	
	Construction training (2 x 50 marks).	100
3	Posting Exam- 2 papers 75 marks each (2x75 marks)	200
	Final Viva-voce, interview after complete training (50 marks)	
	Total	500



REFRESHER (SSE/JE/WORKS) (W-2) DURATION: 12 DAYS

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
1	PLANNING, LAYOUT OF VARIOUS BUILDINGS	5
1.1	Siting of buildings, Planning, Design and layout of building. Staff colonies. construction of various building, platform etc, Provision of NBC-2016	2
1.2	Construction and maintenance of service buildings , Additions and alterations to quarters	1
1.3	Building registers, Transfer of buildings, Responsibilities of staff occupying quarters, Vacant railway buildings.	1
1.4	Green Building - LEED & GRIHA rating system, repair, maintenance & retrofitting of building	1
2	INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF BUILDING	2
2.1	Inspection and repairs, Monitoring of maintenance, Periodical maintenance works.	1
2.2	Standard measurement registers for buildings, Petty repairs book, and Complaint register.	1
3	INSPECTION OF STEEL STRUCTURE	2
3.1	Inspection and maintenance of steel structure.	2
4	SANITARY ARRANGEMENTAND HYGIENIC CONDITION	4
4.1	Railway sanitation committees, Colony care committee, Area housing committee, Service improvement group, Colony Inspection Group etc.	2
4.2	JPO, Inspection and record of minutes of meetings.	2
5	PASSENGER AMENITIES	3
5.1	Model , Adarsh station, World Class stations	1
5.2	Passenger amenity booklets, Facilities for differently abled, latest guidelines.	2
6	WATER SUPPLY	6
6.1	Various checks and precaution for drilling, sinking of tube well, Verticality and yield test, Determination of size, Improving yield in open wells, Failure of wells and the remedial measures.	2
6.2	Method and process of water purification, treatment and disinfection of water ,Sampling of water, R.O. Process and Technical Film	2
6.3	Preventive maintenance, Cleaning of tank, Protection against pollution near sewer and drains.	2
7	LAYING & MAINTENANCE OF SANITARY ARRANGEMENT	3
7.1	Inspection and maintenance of sewerage, drainage and conservancy at station and colonies.	1
7.2	Periodical cleaning of drainage system, Various sanitary fittings and specification.	2

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
8	PLANTATION & HORTICULTURE	2
8.1	Care of young trees, Maintenance of gardens in offices, Rest	
	houses and colonies, Provision of lawns and hedges in	
	bungalow. Ornamental trees, Seasonal flowers.	1
8.2	Sale of trees by auction or by tender or to state forest corporations	
	etc., Fixing of reserve price of lots, Auction or tender notices and	
	agreement, Register of sales of natural products. Afforestation on	
	railway land by forest department, Survey of surviving trees,	
	Harvesting of matured trees.	1
9	MANAGEMENT OF LAND	5
9.1	Encroachments and its removal ,PPE Act, Religious structure	1
9.2	Maintenance of right of way, Responsibility at various levels and	
	departments. RLDA.	1
9.3	Lease and license, Surplus land, Utilization and development of	
	land, Leasing/ licensing to govt. dept, welfare organizations,	
	private schools, bulk oil installation, Construction of buildings in	
	nearby railway area, NOC etc.	2
9.4	Earning from railway land, Disposal of surplus land.	1
10	POLICE JURISDICTION AND SECURITY OF RAILWAY	
	MATERIALS:	1
10.1	General, Police jurisdiction, Lodging of complaints, cooperation	
	with government railway police	1
11	EARTHWORK AND FORMATION	4
11.1	RDSO Earthwork Guidelines GE-1 and GE-14, Aspects of	
	Compaction, Selection of Suitable Soil for Embankment,	
	Blanketing Material etc.	4
12	ESTIMATES & CONTRACTS	7
12.1	Completion report and completion statement Estimate of	
	junction arrangements, Estimate of deposit work,	2
12.2	Verification of estimate, Competency of sanction, Currency of	
	sanction, Register of estimates.	1
12.3	Contracts for zone works	1
12.4	Any change in General condition of contract, Special condition of	
	contract, Earnest money, security deposit	3
13	BUILDING & RENTS	2
13.1	Assessed rent. Recovery of charges, Provision of furniture and	
	other amenities, Rent for temporary huts and tented	
	accommodation, Club, house for office, Occupation of railway	
	rest houses or rest rooms	1
13.2	Rent for premises let out to recognized unions and federations.	1



TOPIC TOPIC DETAILS PDS SCHEDULE OF DIMENSION -14 3 14.1 Standard Dimensions pertaining to works, Moving Dimension, Station yard, rolling stock dimensions as per Schedule-I etc. 3 15 3 **NEW BUILDING MATERIAL** 15.1 Light weight concrete, Decorative surface and laminates, Vacuum dewatered concrete. Anti corrosive treatments, 15.2 Model Room: PVC Pipes, Bitumastic sheet, Hard and soft board, Particle board, PVC door, window and other fitting, Fly Ash Brick, Concrete interlocking Paver blocks, Galvoaluminium sheets, Auto Clave blocks etc. 16 **SURVEYING** 4 16.1 Field Visit: Exposure to commonly used instruments/tools that measure angles &distances i.e. Theodolite, Dumpy Levels, Total stations, GPS, drone survey etc. curve setting 16.2 Custody handling and upkeep of instrument, numbering and allotment of instrument, Hands-On-Adjustment and Repairs of Surveying Instruments. 17 **RAIN WATER HARVESTING** 2 18 **DRAINAGE IN YARD** 2 18.1 Slope on top of formation, side and catch water drains, 2 Longitudinal and cross drain in yards. 19 **ACCIDENTS BREACHES--**3 19.1 Classification of accidents, Sounding of hooters, Action during accident, Reporting of accident to station master. 19.2 Action at site, Examination of site and preparation of sketch, Preservation of clues, Attendance of police, Restoration of traffic, Accident enquiry. 1 19.3 Material for emergency, Service span and Rail Cluster, Railway affecting works, Breach, Premonsoon precautionary measure, Observance of rule. **BRIDGES** 6 20 20.1 Rehabilitation of Bridges, Imposition of Speed Restriction on Bridges, if required ,Numerical Rating System ,Action to be taken after inspection of bridges, 20.2 Painting of bridges, Maintenance of foundations, Substructure Protective works, Superstructure, Cement Pressure Grouting, Epoxy grouting, Shotcreting / Guniting, Jacketing. 20.3 Precaution while carrying out maintenance work on bridges, oiling and greasing of bearing, special inspection during monsoon, monsoon reserves, flood records after the monsoon & during monsoon

W-2 contd.....

TOPIC	TOPIC DETAILS	PDS
21	TUNNELS	2
21.1	Maintenance of tunnels, schedule of inspection, maintenance of	
	approach of tunnel, ventilation shaft, Weep hole, Drainage system,	
	catch water drain, loose boulders in cutting	2
22	STORE & ACCOUNTS	3
22.1	Store return, Accountal of material, use & transaction of material,	
	safe custody of material, gate pass, stacking of materials, stock	
	verification, stock sheet, over hauling	3
23	ESTABLISHMENT-	3
23.1	Conduct Rule, Discipline and Appeal rule.	2
23.2	Office correspondence, Pay sheet, service record, Leave rules,	
	Pass rules, RTI	1
24	CONCRETE TECHNOLOGY	9
24.1	Ingredient of concrete, Tutorial : Designing of concrete mix 4	
24.2	Plain Concrete, RCC, Cement, it's grade, Steel, PSC	1
24.3	Model Room: Equipment for prestressing	1
24.4	Lab: Test on fresh and hardened concrete	1
24.5	Model Room : Various grade of steel	1
24.6	Compaction of concrete, different types of vibrators	1
25	TECHNICAL FILMS: CONSTRUCTION MACHINARIES	1
26	CORRECTION SLIPS - OF ALL CODES AND MANUALS	1
27	MISCELLANEOUS	4
28	NGT-PROVISIONS	2
29	SAFETY AT WORKSITE	2
	Total Periods	96
	NOTE: 8 Periods are considered of 0.45 Hour Duration each	
	day. (Working days = 12 Days * 8 Periods = 96 Periods)	

	SUMMARY	
A.	Class room	79
B.	Hands-on	1
C.	Technical Films	2
D.	Model Room	4
E.	Tutorials	2
E	Laboratory	1
G	Field Visits	3
H.	Miscellaneous	4
	GRAND TOTAL	96





Ministry of Railways

Indian Railways Institute of Civil Engineering, Pune